



**BIRCH STREET**  
**BUYER USER MANUAL**

**October 2007 Revision**

*Birch Street Systems*  
3737 Birch Street, Newport Beach, CA 92660  
<http://www.birchstreetsystems.com>

# Table of Contents

- WELCOME TO BIRCH STREET EPROCUREMENT HELP GUIDE..... 1**
  
- GETTING STARTED ..... 1**
  - Using the Login Page..... 1
  - Login Security Features..... 2
  - My Settings..... 3
  
- USING THE FRONT PAGE ..... 7**
  - Catalogs Tab ..... 7
  - Order Guide Tab ..... 16
  - Cart Tab ..... 24
  - REQ Tab (Requisition) ..... 28
  - PO Tab ..... 35
  - In Box Tab ..... 52
  - Approvals Tab ..... 53
  - RFQ Tab (Request for Quote)..... 60
  - AP Invoice Tab ..... 61
  - Recipe Menus Tab ..... 63
  - Buyer Dish/Recipe Tab..... 70
  - What If Tab ..... 80
  
- DOCUMENT CREATION/MODIFICATION .....83**
  - Supplier Types ..... 83
  - Overview for all documents except Punchout..... 83
  
- CREATE PO AND REQ FROM CATALOG CONTENT .....85**



<b>PUNCHOUT DOCUMENT CREATION/MODIFICATION .....</b>	<b>88</b>
Overview .....	88
Processing a Punchout Order .....	88
<b>RFQ CREATION/MODIFICATION .....</b>	<b>92</b>
Overview .....	92
Create RFQ.....	92
<b>REQ CREATION/MODIFICATION (NOT USING INVENTORY) .....</b>	<b>113</b>
Create REQ .....	113
<b>PO CREATION/MODIFICATION .....</b>	<b>114</b>
Create PO window .....	114
PO Header Update .....	119
PO Print / View / Edit .....	121
Edit Line hyperlink .....	123
Allocations .....	124
Confirming PO .....	128
PO Spending Limit.....	130
<b>SEARCHING WITH BIRCH STREET .....</b>	<b>132</b>
Filters.....	132
View Results .....	132
Quick Search.....	132
Record Count .....	133
<b>ATTACHMENTS AND NOTES .....</b>	<b>134</b>
Attachments .....	134



Notes .....	135
<b>ENTRY FIELDS ICONS.....</b>	<b>137</b>
Using the Entry Fields .....	137
Grid Colors.....	141
<b>SUPPLIER-ON-THE-FLY (SOTF).....</b>	<b>143</b>
Supplier-On-The-Fly Screen .....	144
Supplier-On-The-Fly Added During Supplier Search .....	148
<b>APPROVALS.....</b>	<b>153</b>
Approval methods .....	153
Standard Approval Setup.....	154
Approval-on-the-Fly Specific Features .....	158
<b>BUDGETING / DECLINING CHECKBOOK.....</b>	<b>167</b>
Budget timing .....	167
Budget Impact .....	169
Budget Reserve.....	170
Budget Setup and Maintenance.....	174
<b>RECEIVING .....</b>	<b>180</b>
Overview .....	180
Receiving Options .....	180
Cancel PO .....	181
Receiving Header Information .....	181
Receive All .....	182
Receive Remaining.....	183



Partial Receipt .....	183
Cancel Remaining .....	184
Partial Receipt/Cancel Remaining.....	185
Substitute Items .....	186
Budgeting Adjustments .....	187
Receiving Report.....	189
Link to Corrected Inv.....	191
Inventory Order Guide.....	191
<b>RECONCILIATION .....</b>	<b>192</b>
Payment information only .....	192
Additional adjustments required .....	193
Budget Adjustments .....	194
Substitute Items .....	195
<b>RECIPE APPLICATION .....</b>	<b>196</b>
Recipe Process Flow.....	196
Dish/Recipe Creation .....	197
Add to Recipe Detail items.....	199
Dish/Recipe Update and Edit .....	200
Header Update .....	201
Calculations .....	206
Dish/Recipe Activation .....	213
<b>REPORTING .....</b>	<b>215</b>
Report Availability .....	215



<b>Marketplace Wide Report.....</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>Report Parameter/Filter Elements.....</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>Output Selection.....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>MARKETPLACE ADMINISTRATOR.....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>Admin User Application Setting .....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>Company Application Setting.....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>Price Groups .....</b>	<b>225</b>



## Welcome to Birch Street eProcurement Help Guide

This online help guide is intended to provide you with assistance in your use of the eProcurement Web Application, designed by Birch Street Systems.

For further information or assistance, please [email customer support](#) or call us at (949) 567-7030.

## Getting Started

### Using the Login Page

The Login Page provides and enforces security access to the application. Each time you want to log into the system, you will do so via this page. To access the system, you must enter your login name and password as defined by a system administrator.

After you have successfully logged into the system, you will find that during subsequent visits to the login page, the login ID field is pre-populated with the last known accepted value, provided that the Internet browser is configured to accept data caching. You are always required to enter the password manually.

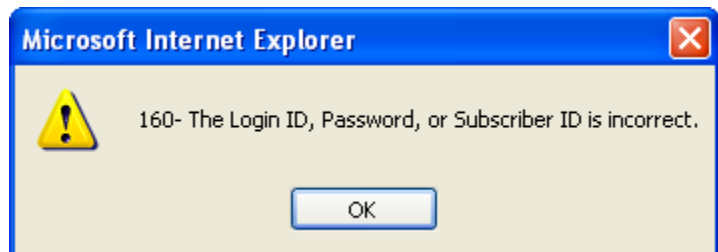
You are returned to this page whenever you select **Logout** from the menu logo panel.

### Log in to the system:

Launch the application Login Page.

1. Enter the **Login ID** provided by a system administrator. Login names are case-sensitive.
2. Enter the **Password** associated with the login name entered above. Passwords are not case-sensitive, and are displayed on-screen using asterisks (\*) in lieu of actual characters.
3. Click the **Sign In** button. If all information was entered correctly, the Main Menu screen will be displayed.

Note: If the system is unable to process the user's login information, a dialog box will appear, indicating the error.



### Forgot Password?

This feature is useful if you forget your password. You have to simply click the link and enter login name and e-mail address. After you click the **Request Password** button, the system will verify the information (login name and e-mail address) from your account. If the information is correct, the system will email a system generated password, which you must change after the first login.

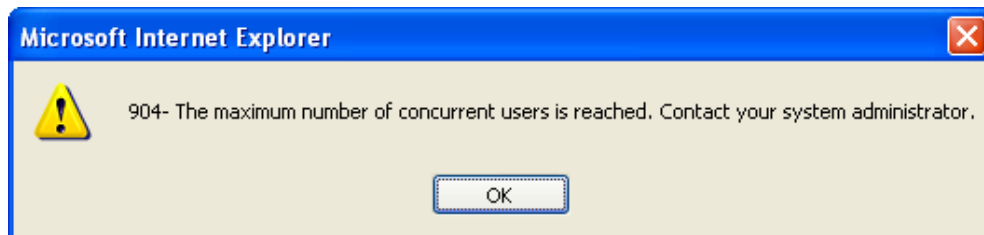
[Forgot Password?](#)

Login ID:

Password:

### Maximum concurrent users

Each marketplace has a defined maximum number of users who can be logged into the system at the same time. If the maximum is reached, the following message is displayed. Contact the marketplace system administrator if you get this message.



## Login Security Features

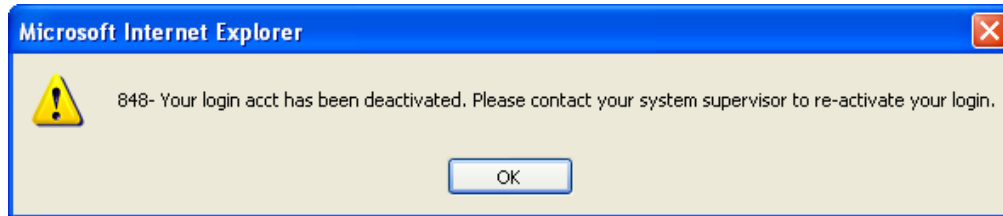
### Failed Login Attempts

A user can be locked out of the system if he attempts to login but is unsuccessful for a system defined number of times. This prevents unauthorized users from trying random passwords to break into the system. If this should happen, you will get a message alerting you that your login account has been deactivated. Contact your system supervisor to re-activate your login.

### Inactive User

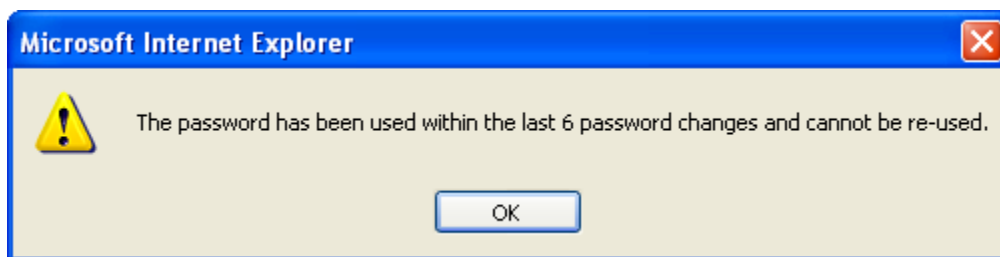


A user can be locked out of the system if he is inactive for a system-defined length of time. If this should happen, you will get a message alerting you that your login account has been deactivated. Contact your system supervisor to re-activate your login.



### Reusing Old Passwords

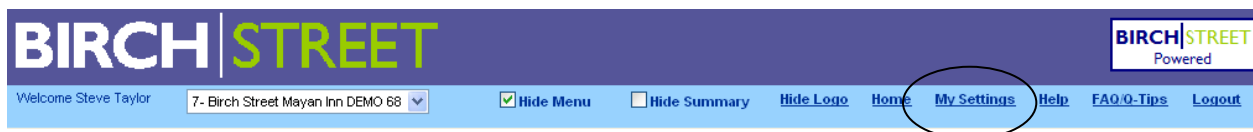
The marketplace can add more login security by forcing you to not repeat recent passwords. Up to six former passwords can be stored. You are alerted that the password has been used and cannot be re-used.



### My Settings

My Settings allows you to edit information originally defined by an Administrator when your login name was created. You can change your password, name, email address, and other user information.

Note: To view or modify information for another person. You must log in using that person's login ID and password, or access the Person entry screen.



Open the **My Settings** entry screen from the link in the Logo Panel.

BIRCH | STREET
BIRCH | STREET  
Powered

Welcome Steve Taylor
[Home](#)
[Help](#)
[FAQ/0-Tips](#)
[Hide Logo](#)
 Entry
 List
 Vertical
 Horizontal

My settings
Currency
Dates

Login name	<input type="text" value="SteveT"/>
Change password	<input type="password" value="....."/>
Verify password	<input type="password" value="....."/>
Salutation	<input type="text" value="Mr."/>
First name	<input type="text" value="Steve"/>
Middle initial	<input type="text"/>
Last name	<input type="text" value="Taylor"/>
Full name	<input type="text" value="Steve Taylor"/>
Message delivery option	<input type="text" value="Birch Street Msg inbox and email"/>
Phone 1	<input type="text" value="(800) 652-3652"/>
Ext 1	<input type="text"/>
Email address	<input type="text" value="yourname@birchstreet.net"/>
Position/Title	<input type="text" value="AP Clerk"/>
Department	<input type="text" value="Finance"/>
Default tab for front page	<input type="text" value="Catalogs"/>
Hide menu upon login	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note: Some of the fields listed above may be hidden from view or disabled on the actual screen.

## Fields of Note

**Message delivery option:** You can select whether to receive Birch Street system messages via the Birch Street In Box, email or both.

**Default tab for front page:** You can select the tab you want as your default tab. So after logging in, the default tab will be loaded when first entering the system. Suggestion: Buyer can default to Order Guide. Supplier can default to Supplier PO.

**Hide Menu upon login** (recommended): Check this box to hide the main navigation panel when first entering the system. This provides more screen real estate for the front-page tabs.

## Currency Tab

You have the option to determine how currency and numbers display throughout the Birch Street system.

### Decimal symbol

The Decimal symbol can be a period or a comma.

### Digit group symbol

The Digit group symbol can be a period or a comma.

Note: These symbols must be unique. (i.e. both symbols cannot be a period.)

### Positive currency symbol location

The symbol print location can be:

- *Do not display* 19,718.25
- *Before number* \$19,718.25
- *After number* 19,718.25\$

### Print ISO code

The ISO code (International Organization for Standardization) for the currency print location can be:

- *Do not print* 19,718.25
- *Print before formatted number* USD \$19,718.25
- *Print after formatted number* 19,718.25\$ USD

### Sample positive currency

A sample of the options selected is presented for verification.



## Dates Tab

You have the option to determine how dates appear throughout the eProcurement system. This selection will display on all entry screens and reports.

### Date format

The date format can be either MDY (Month Day Year) or DMY (Day Month Year).

### Date separator

The date separator can either be Slash (/), Dash (-), Period (.) or Comma (,).

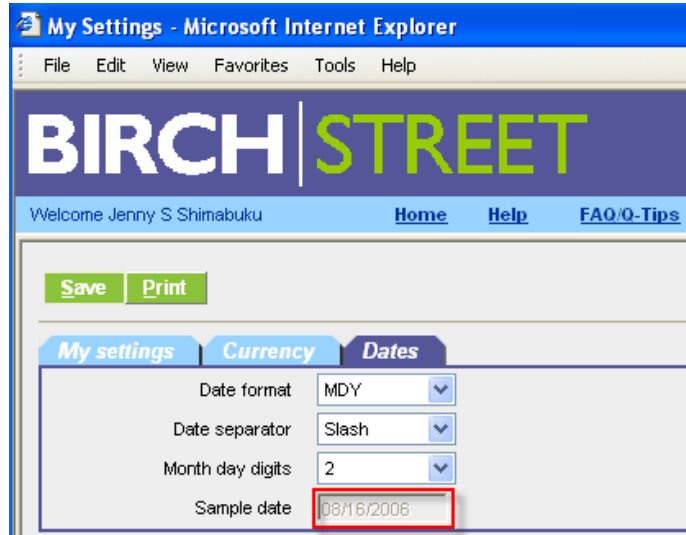
### Month day digits

The **Month day digits** refer to how many places you want the month to use, 1 or 2.

Example: 8/27/2006 or 08/27/2006. (Suggestion: 2 will make date columns line up nicely.)

### Sample date

A sample of the options selected is presented for verification.

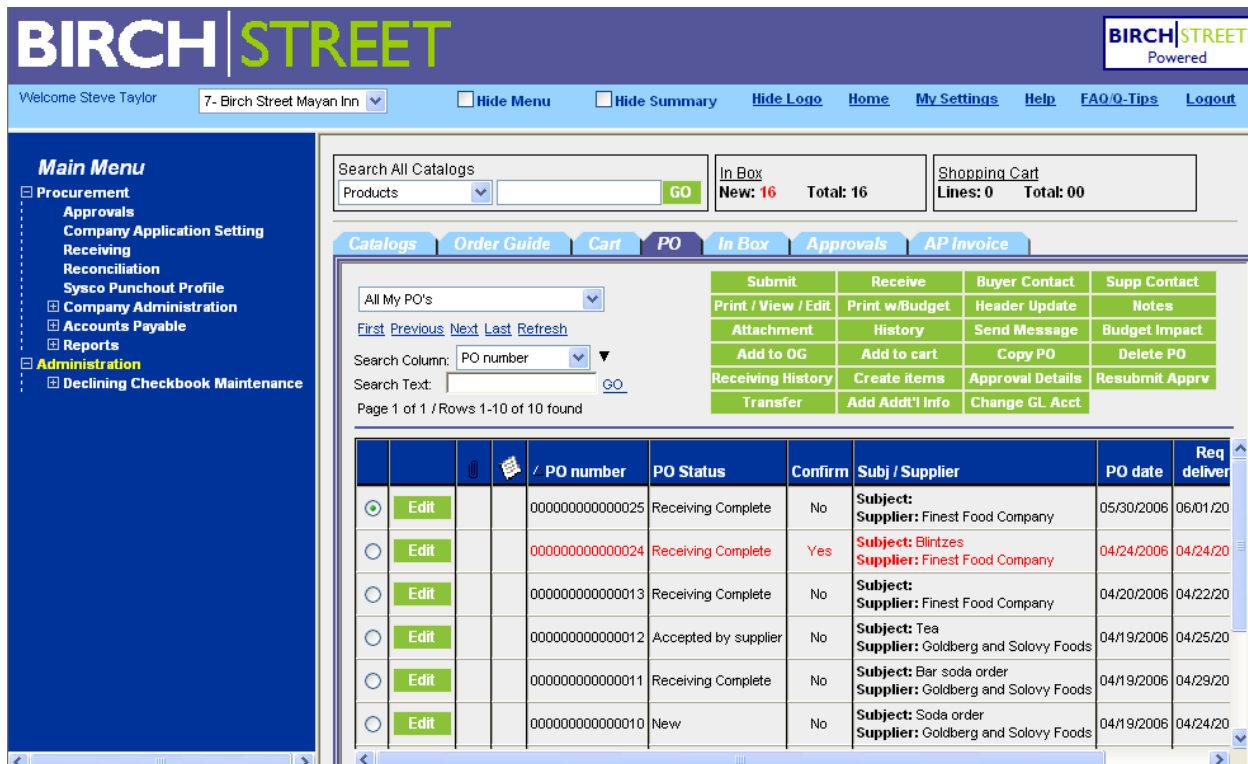


The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "My Settings - Microsoft Internet Explorer". The page header includes the "BIRCH STREET" logo and a welcome message for "Jenny S Shimabuku". Below the header are "Save" and "Print" buttons. The "Dates" tab is selected, showing the following settings:

Date format	MDY
Date separator	Slash
Month day digits	2
Sample date	08/16/2006

## Using the Front Page

The Front Page allows a buyer to complete the full purchasing process from one location.



The screenshot shows the Birch Street Front Page interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Birch Street logo and the text "Powered". Below this, a welcome message "Welcome Steve Taylor" and a dropdown menu "7 - Birch Street Mayan Inn" are visible. There are checkboxes for "Hide Menu" and "Hide Summary", and links for "Hide Logo", "Home", "My Settings", "Help", "FAQ/0-Tips", and "Logout".

On the left side, there is a "Main Menu" with categories: Procurement (Approvals, Company Application Setting, Receiving, Reconciliation, Sysco Punchout Profile, Company Administration, Accounts Payable, Reports), Administration (Declining Checkbook Maintenance), and Reports.

The main content area features a search bar "Search All Catalogs" with a "GO" button. To the right, there is an "In Box" summary showing "New: 16" and "Total: 16", and a "Shopping Cart" summary showing "Lines: 0" and "Total: 00". Below these are tabs for "Catalogs", "Order Guide", "Cart", "PO", "In Box", "Approvals", and "AP Invoice".

The "PO" tab is active, displaying a table of Purchase Orders. The table has columns for "All My PO's", "Search Column", "Search Text", "GO", and a grid of action buttons (Submit, Receive, Buyer Contact, Supp Contact, Print / View / Edit, Print w/Budget, Header Update, Notes, Attachment, History, Send Message, Budget Impact, Add to OG, Add to cart, Copy PO, Delete PO, Receiving History, Create items, Approval Details, Resubmit Apprv, Transfer, Add Add'l Info, Change GL Acct). Below the grid is a table with the following data:

		/ PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req deliver
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Edit	000000000000025	Receiving Complete	No	Subject: Finest Food Company	05/30/2006	06/01/20
<input type="radio"/>	Edit	000000000000024	Receiving Complete	Yes	Subject: Blintzes Supplier: Finest Food Company	04/24/2006	04/24/20
<input type="radio"/>	Edit	000000000000013	Receiving Complete	No	Subject: Finest Food Company	04/20/2006	04/22/20
<input type="radio"/>	Edit	000000000000012	Accepted by supplier	No	Subject: Tea Supplier: Goldberg and Solovy Foods	04/19/2006	04/25/20
<input type="radio"/>	Edit	000000000000011	Receiving Complete	No	Subject: Bar soda order Supplier: Goldberg and Solovy Foods	04/19/2006	04/29/20
<input type="radio"/>	Edit	000000000000010	New	No	Subject: Soda order Supplier: Goldberg and Solovy Foods	04/19/2006	04/24/20

### Logo Panel

Spanning horizontally across the top of the window, the Logo Panel displays the person logged in, their property, and the option to hide/display the menu. Links to on-line Help, FAQ and Logout are also located here.

### Navigation List

The Navigation List, known as the Main Menu is a vertical column on the left. It is used to open various maintenance screens and is expandable. It can be hidden or made visible using the Hide Menu checkbox in the Logo Panel.

### Front Page Summary

Below the Logo Panel are the Search All Catalogs, In Box and the Shopping Cart.

### Tabs

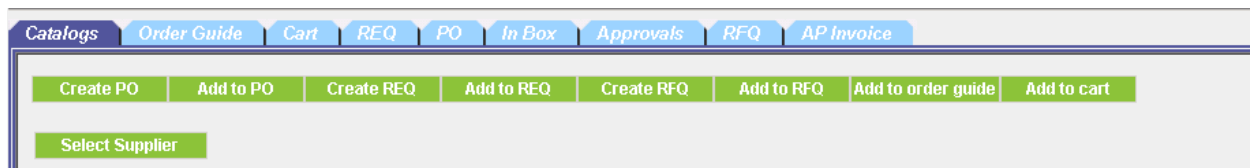
Just below the Front Page Summary are a series of tabs. These are used to separate segments of the marketplace to have everything quickly at hand.

### Action Buttons

Each tab contains action buttons that perform various functions, open an entry window, or display additional information.

### Catalogs Tab

From the Buyer Catalogs tab, you can search for Supplier's catalog items, Punch out to supplier's web site such as Office Depot, or Create non-catalog items which can be added to order guides, the shopping cart, or create a document such as a PO or REQ.



**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

## Button Descriptions

### ADD TO CART

Add selected items into the Cart as a staging area to create a PO, REQ, RFQ, or Recipe.

### ADD TO ORDER GUIDE

Add selected items to an order guide. If using inventory, it is good idea to stage the items in the Cart first before creating/adding to an inventory order guide.

### ADD TO PO

Add selected items to an existing PO. The list from which to select a PO is filtered on the PO status = New, the Supplier and the PO's currency. There can only be one Supplier and currency per PO.

### ADD TO REQ

Add selected items into an existing REQ. The list from which to select a REQ is filtered on the REQ status = New and the REQ's currency (there can be multiple Suppliers).

### ADD TO RFQ

Add selected items into an existing RFQ. The list from which to select is filtered on the RFQ status = New and the RFQ's currency.

### CREATE NON-CATALOG ITEMS



Create non-catalog items to include in a document. By clicking the button, a free form line item grid is displayed for entry.

#### CREATE PO

Create a PO with a status of *New*.

#### CREATE REQ

Create a REQ with a status of *New*. When using Inventory OG, the REQ is used to Plan Purchases and track inventory.

#### CREATE RFQ

Create a RFQ with a status of *New* with the first Supplier.

### Item History

View the purchased quantity and average price paid for an item by Year, Month, UOM and Department. Information is only available if the item has been purchased. The price is expressed in the Home currency.

#### PRICE HISTORY

View a supplier's pricing history for a specific item by Year, Month, Quarter, and UOM. It also shows the pricing change by the currency amount and percent.

#### SELECT SUPPLIER

Select the supplier when creating non-catalog items.

### Search All Catalogs

In the **Search All Catalogs** section, select the type of search you want to perform from the drop-down list. Enter the text corresponding to the selection and click Go to perform the search. The search results will be listed below.

The screenshot shows a search interface with the title "Search All Catalogs". Below the title is a dropdown menu currently displaying "Products" with a downward arrow. To the right of the dropdown is a text input field. Further right is a green button with the text "GO" in white capital letters.

**Products:** Enables you to perform a search on products. You can only see items to which you have access. The search uses the:

- Item # (Supplier SKU)
- Product Name (Item Description)
- Description (Long Description)
- Item Keywords
- Manufacturer Name
- Manufacturer Part Number



**Categories:** Searches categories by name in order to locate items. Quickly brings you to the category level you want to click on to view products without walking down all the levels.

**My Supplier:** Searches the company name and keywords for suppliers where you have catalog content access. You may view all products for a specific supplier, see their address and contact information, click on the link to send an email or click on the Add New Supplier button to add a SOTF (Supplier-on-the-fly), if granted access.

**All Suppliers:** Searches the company name and keywords for all suppliers in the marketplace whether the buyer has catalog content access or not.

**My recent Suppliers:** Searches the company name and keywords for all suppliers who have recently been added to the marketplace.

### Catalog Access by On-line Catalog or Punchout

There are two ways to access catalog content:

- On-line suppliers who post their Items within the Birch Street system.
- Punchout suppliers who allow shopping on their site and bring back items to the Birch Street system.

The screenshot shows a web interface for the Birch Street catalog. At the top left, it says "Catalog: Birch Street" and "Top-Level Categories: 2" with a green "Up" button. To the right is a search box labeled "Search this Catalog:" with a green "GO" button. Below this is a table with a blue header "Category name" and two rows of links: "Food & Beverage" and "General".

### On-line suppliers

Click on the main catalog hyperlink such as Food & Beverage to walk down the path to find the item you want, and then select each new level until you are at the lowest level where there are products.



[Catalogs](#) | [Order Guide](#) | [Cart](#) | [REQ](#) | [PO](#) | [In Box](#) | [Approvals](#) | [RFQ](#) | [AP Invoice](#)

[Add to cart](#) | [Add to order guide](#) | [Create PO](#) | [Add to PO](#) | [Rpt Price Issue](#) | [Item history](#) | [Price history](#)  
[Create REQ](#) | [Add to REQ](#)

Catalog: [Birch Street](#)  
 Category: [Soda, Bottled](#) [UP](#)  
 Products: 23  
 Pages: [1](#)

Item #	Product Name Supplier Name	Manufacturer	Pack/Size	UOM	Min qty	Order Qty Price	Select
2823 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Fanta Grape</b> Coke EDI	Coca-Cola	24 / 20 oz	CS	1	<input type="text"/> \$14.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
4320 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Sprite</b> Coke EDI	Coca-Cola	24 / 20 oz	CS	1	<input type="text"/> \$14.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
4332 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Diet Sprite</b> Coke EDI	Coca-Cola	24 / 20 oz	CS	1	<input type="text"/> \$14.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
5392 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Canada Dry Ginger Ale</b> Coke EDI	Coca-Cola	24 / 20 oz	CS	1	<input type="text"/> \$14.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

Product search results are found at the lowest category level where items can be selected to be added to the Cart, Order Guide, or create a document such as a PO.

To return to the main catalog listing, click on the [Home](#) link in the logo panel.

### Punchout Suppliers

Click on the supplier's logo, such as [guestsupply.com](#) to temporarily leave the Birch Street system to go the supplier's web site where you will select your items and go through the check out process and then return to Birch Street. Click on the PO tab to see the newly created PO.



## Quantity Price Breaks

Suppliers will often offer a quantity break on the price when more items are purchased at one time. If an item has a quantity break, a summary will be displayed below the Item # (Supplier SKU).

Catalogs | Order Guide | Cart | REQ | PO | In Box | Approvals | RFQ | AP Invoice

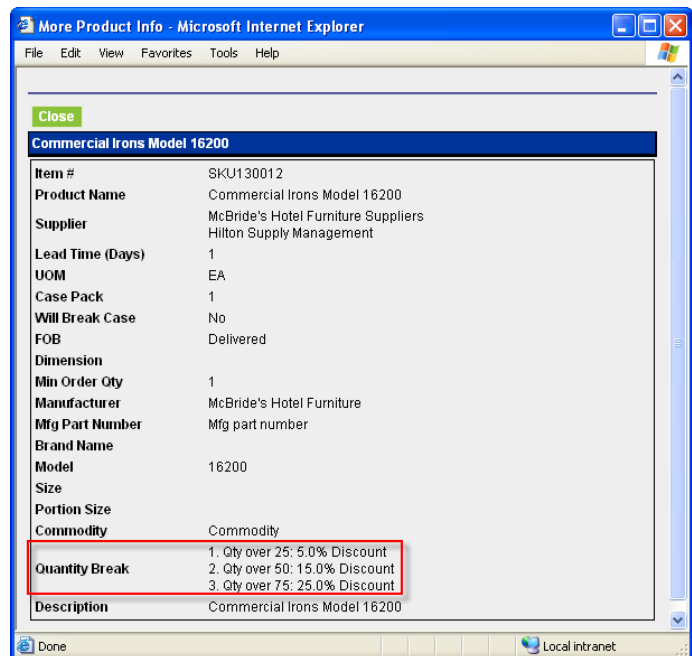
[Add to cart](#) | [Add to order guide](#) | [Create PO](#) | [Add to PO](#) | [Rpt Price Issue](#) | [Item history](#) | [Price history](#)  
[Create REQ](#) | [Add to REQ](#)

Catalog: [Various](#) [Up](#)

Products: 1  
Pages: 1

Item #	Product Name Supplier Name	Manufacturer	Pack/Size	UOM	Min qty	Order Qty Price	Select
SKU130012 <a href="#">More Product Info</a> Quantity Break (EA:25, 50, 75)	Commercial Irons Model 16200 McBride's Hotel Furniture Suppliers	McBride's Hotel Furniture	1 /	EA	1	1 \$13.88	<input type="checkbox"/>

1. Perform a Product Search by Product, Catalog, or Supplier to obtain search result items.
2. If the supplier offers a price break, it will be indicated below the Item # showing the UOM and the quantity break points.
3. Click on the *More Product Info* link to open a window with the full details about this item along with the quantity price breaks.



More Product Info - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Close

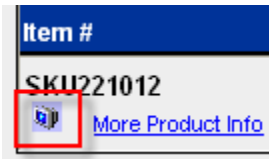
**Commercial Irons Model 16200**

**Item #** SKU130012  
**Product Name** Commercial Irons Model 16200  
**Supplier** McBride's Hotel Furniture Suppliers  
 Hilton Supply Management  
**Lead Time (Days)** 1  
**UOM** EA  
**Case Pack** 1  
**Will Break Case** No  
**FOB** Delivered  
**Dimension**  
**Min Order Qty** 1  
**Manufacturer** McBride's Hotel Furniture  
**Mfg Part Number** Mfg part number  
**Brand Name**  
**Model** 16200  
**Size**  
**Portion Size**  
**Commodity** Commodity  
**Quantity Break** 1. Qty over 25: 5.0% Discount  
 2. Qty over 50: 15.0% Discount  
 3. Qty over 75: 25.0% Discount  
**Description** Commercial Irons Model 16200

Done Local intranet

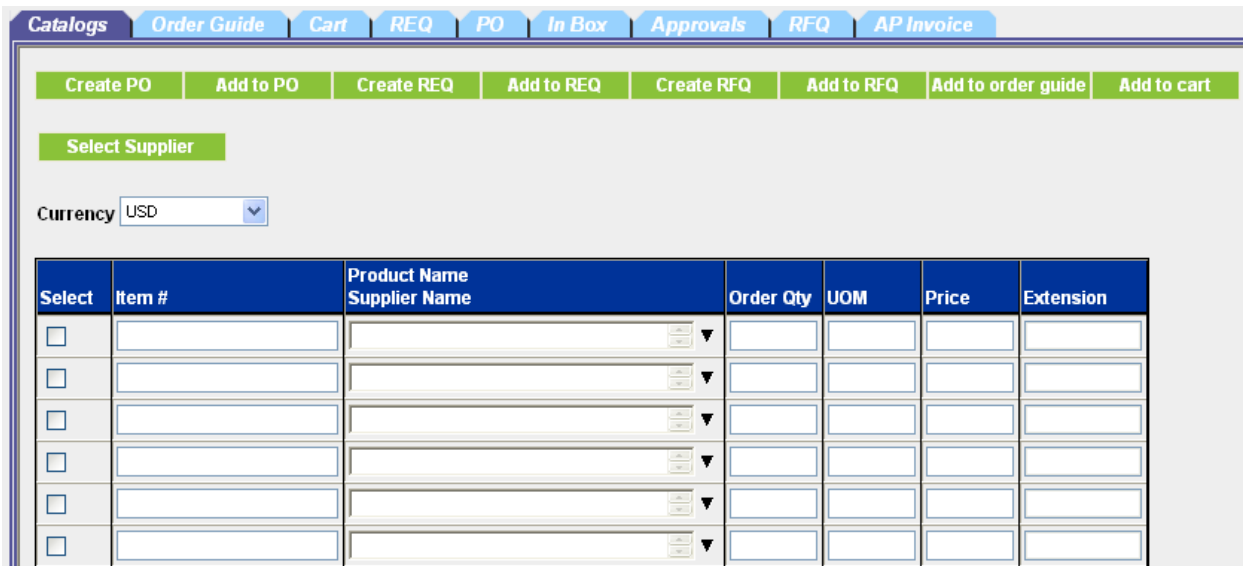
## Product Images

1. Perform a Product Search by Product, Catalog, or Supplier to obtain search result items.
2. If there is an image attached to the product, there will be a small monitor image icon under the Item # (Supplier SKU).
3. Click on the image icon to see the supplier's image.





## Non-Catalog Items



1. From the Front Page, click the **Home** link in the Logo Panel to display the Catalogs tab without any search results.
2. Click **Create non-catalog items** to display a free form entry screen.
1. Click **Select supplier**. In the Supplier Search textbox type the name of the supplier you are looking for and click **GO**. It can be an on-line, off-line or SOTF supplier, but not a Punchout supplier.
2. Select the **Currency**, if using multi-currency. It defaults to the first currency defined.
3. Enter the **Item #** and the **Product Name** (both required).
4. Enter the **Order Quantity**, **UOM** and **Price**. (When creating a RFQ, the price is not used. That is the purpose of the RFQ.) The Extension is calculated.

**Note:** The Select checkbox will automatically be checked once you type in the item # and click the Tab on your keyboard to move to the Product name field.

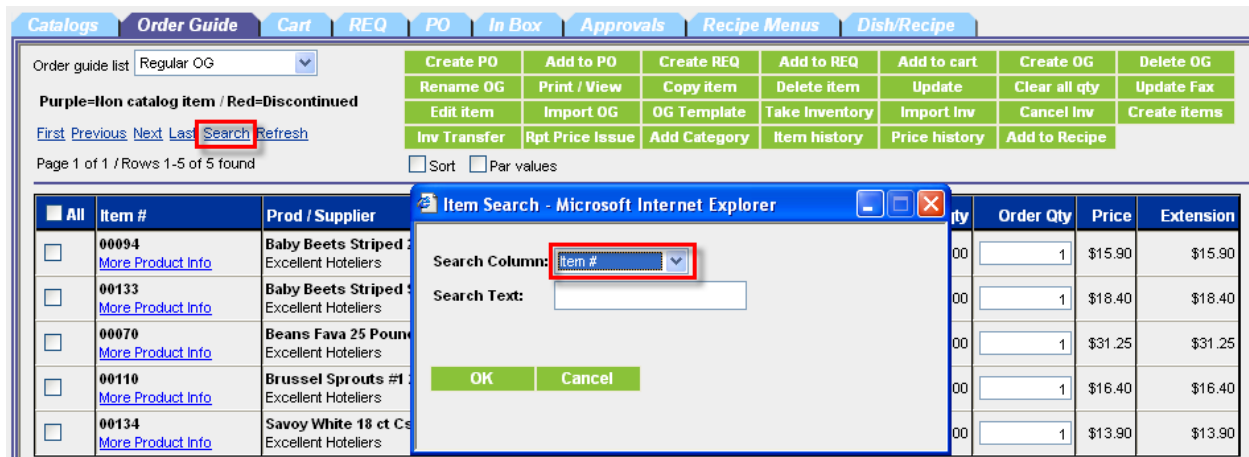
From this information, you can create/add to a PO, REQ, RFQ, and Recipe. You can also add these items to an Order Guide or Cart. **Note:** The Order Guide must already exist – If it does not yet exist go to Order Guide Tab and create it prior to this step.

Most of this information can be modified by the document's Print/View/Edit form.

## Order Guide Tab



Create Order Guides for items that are purchased on a regular/recurring basis. You can add catalog and non-catalog items to an order guide. Catalog item prices are updated nightly in order guides, so your prices stay current. Order Guides with an asterisk (\*) before the order guide name are shared by all users within your property. Only the order guide creator (OG owner) can edit the items on their order guide.



Item #	Prod / Supplier	Qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension
00094	Baby Beets Striped Excellent Hoteliers	00	1	\$15.90	\$15.90
00133	Baby Beets Striped Excellent Hoteliers	00	1	\$18.40	\$18.40
00070	Beans Fava 25 Poun Excellent Hoteliers	00	1	\$31.25	\$31.25
00110	Brussel Sprouts #1 Excellent Hoteliers	00	1	\$16.40	\$16.40
00134	Savoy White 18 ct C Excellent Hoteliers	00	1	\$13.90	\$13.90

### Order Guide Item Search

An order guide can contain many of your favorite or often order items. Use the Search hyperlink to find specific item(s) quickly.

1. Click the Search hyperlink. This will open an Item Search window.
2. Select which field(s) to search. The options are:
  - All
  - Item #
  - Item Description
  - Supplier name
  - Commodity
3. Enter the value to search on.



4. Click OK. Those items that match your search will be displayed.
5. When finished, click the Refresh hyperlink to view all items again. The number of items displayed on one page is governed by the setting in My Settings: *Records per page*.

### **Button Descriptions**

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

#### **ADD GL ACCT**

Assigns GL accounts to one or multiple selected items in an Order Guide. When a document is created, this GL account will be assigned to the line item. If you are not the owner, you will get a message "GL acct is not available. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is: [owner]" (See below.) Available when budgeting is turned on.

#### **ADD TO CART**

Add selected items into the Cart as a staging area to create a PO, REQ, RFQ, or Recipe.

#### **ADD TO PO**

Add selected items to an existing PO. A selected PO list is filtered based on the following criteria: The PO status is *New*, the Supplier carries the item and the PO's currency matches. There can only be one Supplier and currency per PO.

#### **ADD TO REQ**

Add selected items to an existing REQ. A selected REQ list is filtered based on the following criteria: The REQ status is *New* and the REQ's currency (there can be multiple Suppliers). When a PO is created from a REQ with multiple Suppliers, multiple POs are created for each Supplier/Currency combination.

#### **ADD TO RFQ**

Add items to an existing RFQ. The list to select from is filtered on the status = *New* and the RFQ's currency.

#### **CLEAR ALL QTY**

You (OG owner) can set all quantities in the loaded order guide to zero. If you are not the owner, you will get a message "You do not have rights to update items from this Order Guide. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is:[owner]"

#### **COPY ITEM**

Copy an item to an existing order guide. If the item is from an inventory order guide, it can only be copied to a non-inventory order guide. (Each inventory order guide item must be unique in a storeroom.)

#### **CREATE ITEMS**



This will take you back to the Catalogs tab with the “Create non-catalog items” button displayed.

#### CREATE OG

Create an order guide of favorite items for quick access. Catalog item prices are updated daily with current pricing. Shared order guides should be prefixed with an \* [asterisk].

An Inventory Order Guide or Inventory items Order Guide (subset of an Inventory Order Guide) are also created with this button.

#### CREATE PO

Create a PO with a status of *New*.

#### CREATE REQ

Create a REQ with a status of *New*. When using Inventory OG, the REQ is used to Plan Purchases and track inventory.

#### CREATE RFQ

Create a RFQ with a status of *New* with the first Supplier. Additional Suppliers are added after the initial RFQ creation.

#### DELETE ITEM

You (OG owner) can delete an item from an order guide. If you are not the owner, you will get a message “You do not have rights to delete items from this order guide. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is:[owner]”

#### DELETE OG

You (OG owner) can delete an entire order guide with all of its items. If you are not the owner, you will get a message “You do not have rights to delete this order guide. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is:[owner]”

#### EDIT ITEM

You (OG owner) can modify an order guide item. Depending on whether the item is a catalog item or non-catalog item, different fields are available for edit. If you are not the owner, you will get a message “You do not have rights to edit items from this Order Guide. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is: [owner]”

#### IMPORT OG

This feature allows you to import Order Guides using an Excel template to enter your items. (See below.)

#### ITEM HISTORY





View the purchased quantity and average price paid for an item by Year, Month, UOM and Department. Information is only available if the item has been purchased. The price is expressed in the Home currency.

#### **OG TEMPLATE**

Download an Order Guide template. Both a regular or Inventory Order Guide are available.

#### **PRICE HISTORY**

View the supplier's pricing history for a selected item broken down by month with actual monetary amount and percentage change.

#### **PRINT/VIEW**

View an Order Guide in an Excel worksheet. An Inventory OG includes additional fields. To fit on a printed page, change the paper size from portrait to landscape.

#### **RENAME OG**

You (OG owner) can change the name of an order guide. If you are not the owner, you will get a message "You do not have rights to rename this order guide. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is:[owner]"

#### **RPT PRICE ISSUE**

Provides you with a message form pre-populated with data from the selected item that you can send to the supplier to report a price difference or any other item discrepancy.

#### **UPDATE**

You (OG owner) can modify and update items in the order guide. If you are not the owner, you will get a message "You do not have rights to update items from this Order Guide. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is: [owner]"

#### **UPDATE FAX**

You (OG owner) can modify the fax number for a SOTF item. If you are not the owner, you will get a message "Update fax number is not available. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is: [owner]"

### **Order Guide Tab (with Inventory)**

#### **CANCEL INV**

The Inventory manager can take the Storeroom location out of "Take Inventory" mode without completing the take inventory process. Once "Take Inventory" is cancelled, all transaction processing can take place again.

#### **IMPORT INV**



The Inventory manager can take the results of the physical inventory and import them back into the system. This procedure takes the Storeroom location out of "Take Inventory" mode which then allows all transaction processing to take place again.

#### INV TRANSFER

The Inventory manager can perform a transfer for selected items. Various combinations can take place from/to outlets and from/to storerooms. Moving items from one storeroom to another does not affect the budget. Budgeting transfers also take place in this window.

#### TAKE INVENTORY

The Inventory manager can select a storeroom and put it in "Take Inventory" mode. In this mode, no other action can take place. Items are exported to a worksheet for an actual count to take place. Any difference between INVENTORY\_COUNT from ONHAND\_QTY will create a record in Inventory Adjustment. (No budgeting adjustment takes place.)

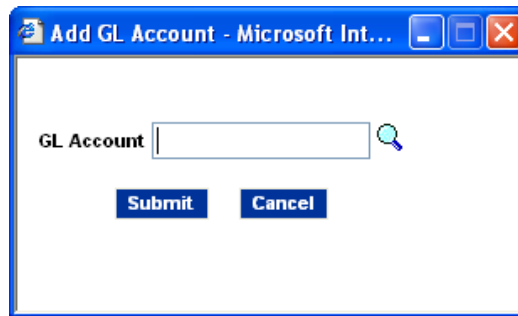
### Features

#### Add GL Acct

The screenshot shows the Birch Street web application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Birch Street logo and a user welcome message. Below the navigation bar, there are search and cart options. The main content area displays a table of items with columns for Item #, Prod / Supplier, Pack/Size, UOM, Min order qty, Order Qty, Price, Extension, and GL account. The 'Add GL Acct' button is highlighted in the interface.

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	GL account
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0005BLAPLG <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Blintz, Apple, L Finest Food Company	72/	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	5	\$45.59	\$227.95	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0005BLBLRT <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Blintz, Blueberry, Retail Finest Food Company	36/	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	6	\$47.00	\$282.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0005BLCHLGR <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Blintz, Cheese, L., Retail Finest Food Company	36/	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	7	\$50.38	\$352.66	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0005BLSCRT <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Blintz, Strawberry Cheese, Retail Finest Food Company	72/	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	1	\$44.61	\$44.61	10-35-1800
<input type="checkbox"/>	0005BLST <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Blintz, Strawberry, Mini Finest Food Company	200/	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	0	\$102.94	\$102.94	10-35-1800

1. Select one or more rows to change and click the Add GL Acct button.



2. Zoom to select a GL account or type a mask (\*) and click submit. This value will be inserted into the Order Guide GL Account.
3. To empty the field that has values, leave the GL Account empty and click Submit.

**Note:** When a PO/REQ is created, the value in the Order Guide will take precedence over the default GL Account in the Create PO/REQ window. There are no restrictions on what can be put in this field, but the value will be validated when it is put into a document.

Only the owner of an Order Guide can make these changes. Others will get a message, "Add GL acct is not available. This Order Guide does not belong to you. The owner is: [owner of OG]"

### **GL Account Wild Card / Masking**

People in different departments can share an Order Guide. If the GL Account were included in the Order Guide, each GL account would have to be manually changed to correspond to the department once the PO was created.

Birch Street has a solution.

Normally the GL Account structure of the organization is similar except for the department segment. To leverage this fact, a wild card ("?") is employed to use as a placeholder for the department in the Order Guide.

Using the **Add GL acct** button, give the selected items a GL account replacing the department with a wild card of '?'. Only one question mark replaces the entire department number or code.

Select these items and click Create PO. When the PO is created, the '?' will be replaced with the selected department. In this example, the department is the second segment of the GL account and is therefore replaced with a question mark.

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	GL account
<input type="checkbox"/>	0113CRMI <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Croissant, Mini 0.8 oz. Finest Food Company	400/	CS	1.00	5	\$131.76	\$658.80	10-?-1800
<input type="checkbox"/>	8000CESC <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Croissant, Egg Sausage Cheese Finest Food Company	1/	EA	100.00	100	\$1.73	\$173.00	10-?-1800
<input type="checkbox"/>	8000CRSC <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Croissant stuffed w/swiss cheese Finest Food Company	1/	EA	100.00	100	\$1.63	\$163.00	10-?-1800

When the PO is created, on the detail rows, the question mark is replaced with the department number segment, not the GL account that was entered in the Create PO window.

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	0113CRMI	10-30-1800 / F&B Croissant, Mini 0.8 oz.	5.00	CS	\$131.7600	\$658.80 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	8000CESC	10-30-1800 / F&B Croissant, Egg Sausage Cheese	100.00	EA	\$1.7300	\$173.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	8000CRSC	10-30-1800 / F&B Croissant stuffed w/swiss cheese	100.00	EA	\$1.6300	\$163.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$994.80
<b>Freight:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$84.56
<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$1,079.36

If PO Header Update is used to change the Department, and the **Reset Dept/GL acct #** is *not* checked, the original GL accounts will remain but the new Department will replace the question mark. If the **Reset Dept/GL acct #** is checked, the full GL account will replace the masked GL account.

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	0113CRMI	10-10-1800 / Accounting Croissant, Mini 0.8 oz.	5.00	CS	\$131.7600	\$658.80 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	8000CESC	10-10-1800 / Accounting Croissant, Egg Sausage Cheese	100.00	EA	\$1.7300	\$173.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	8000CRSC	10-10-1800 / Accounting Croissant stuffed w/swiss cheese	100.00	EA	\$1.6300	\$163.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>

If the GL accounts generated are not valid for you, the row will have a yellow caution flag displayed. These GL accounts must be corrected before the PO can be submitted.

### Target Price

The **Target Price in the Order Guide** Feature allows you to add Target Prices for catalog items in your Order Guides. If the Suppliers price for that item rises above the Target Price, the background for the price for that item on the Order Guide Grid will turn yellow warning you of this condition.

1. Select the Item from the **Order Guide** tab and click the **Edit Item** button

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SKU130012 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Commercial Irons Model 16200 McBride's Hotel Furniture Suppliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	0	\$13.88	\$0.00	USD	

- Enter the Target Price that you want to be notified if the Supplier's price exceeds this price. Click **Save**.

- Since the Target Price entered in this example is \$13.50 and the Supplier's price exceeds this price, the Price in the grid has a yellow background.

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SKU130012 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Commercial Irons Model 16200 McBride's Hotel Furniture Suppliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	0	\$13.88	\$0.00	USD	

### Update Fax

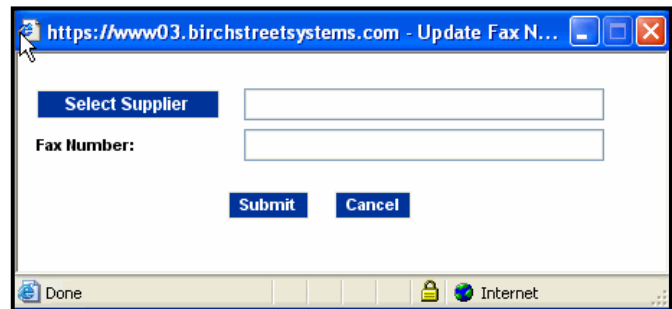
The **Update Fax** button allows you to update the Fax Number associated with an Order Guide containing items from a 'Supplier-on-the-Fly' Supplier so that the item's fax number matches that SOTF record for that supplier.

Items in an Order Guide from a SOTF (Supplier-on-the-fly) normally are displayed in a purple font. If the SOTF's fax number has been changed in the system, the color of the item will switch from purple to red because the fax number is no longer valid. The fax number on the Order Guide does not update

automatically when the SOTF record changes making it invalid. It must be updated manually.

Catalogs <b>Order Guide</b> Cart PO In Box Approvals									
Order guide list: Patton Supply SOTF		Create PO	Add to PO	Add to cart	Create OG	Delete OG	Rename OG	Print / View	
Purple=Non catalog item / Red=Discontinued		Copy item	Delete item	Update	Clear all qty	Update Fax	Edit item	Import OG	
<a href="#">First</a> <a href="#">Previous</a> <a href="#">Next</a> <a href="#">Last</a> <a href="#">Search</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a>		OG Template	Create items	Item history					
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-3 of 3 found		<input type="checkbox"/> Sort		<input type="checkbox"/> Par values					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	125	<b>Widget Blue</b> Supplier on the fly Patton Supply	/	EA		10.00	\$5.00	\$50.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	123	<b>Widget green</b> Supplier on the fly Patton Supply	/	EA		10.00	\$5.00	\$50.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	124	<b>Widget red</b> Supplier on the fly Patton Supply	/	EA		10.00	\$5.00	\$50.00	

1. Select all items in the Order Guide that are invalid for a particular SOTF and click **Update Fax**.
2. In the pop-up window, click **Select Supplier** to browse for the appropriate supplier. The search returns the supplier with the **updated** fax number.
3. Click **Select**. The previous pop-up window is now populated with the *Supplier information* and their new fax number.
4. Click **Submit**. The items in your Order Guide are switched back to purple. The items now have a valid fax number and can be added to a PO.



Catalogs <b>Order Guide</b> Cart PO In Box Approvals									
Order guide list: Patton Supply SOTF		Create PO	Add to PO	Add to cart	Create OG	Delete OG	Rename OG	Print / View	
Purple=Non catalog item / Red=Discontinued		Copy item	Delete item	Update	Clear all qty	Update Fax	Edit item	Import OG	
<a href="#">First</a> <a href="#">Previous</a> <a href="#">Next</a> <a href="#">Last</a> <a href="#">Search</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a>		OG Template	Create items	Item history					
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-3 of 3 found		<input type="checkbox"/> Sort		<input type="checkbox"/> Par values					
<input type="checkbox"/> All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	
<input type="checkbox"/>	125	<b>Widget Blue</b> Supplier on the fly Patton Supply	/	EA		10.00	\$5.00	\$50.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	123	<b>Widget green</b> Supplier on the fly Patton Supply	/	EA		10.00	\$5.00	\$50.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	124	<b>Widget red</b> Supplier on the fly Patton Supply	/	EA		10.00	\$5.00	\$50.00	

## Cart Tab

Catalogs <b>Order Guide</b> <b>Cart</b> REQ PO In Box Approvals RFQ AP Invoice									
Purple = Non catalog item		Create PO	Add to PO	Add to OG	Create REQ	Add to REQ	Update		
<a href="#">First</a> <a href="#">Previous</a> <a href="#">Next</a> <a href="#">Last</a> <a href="#">Search</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a>		Delete item	Create RFQ	Add to RFQ	Create items	Inv Transfer	Rpt Price Issue		
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-7 of 7 found		Item history	Price history						



The Cart tab is a shopping cart that temporarily holds items added to it using the catalog search, create non-catalog items, the order guide, or from an existing PO to create a new document (REQ, RFQ, PO). Once a document is created, the selected items are removed from the cart. The Shopping Cart summary totals the number of items currently in the cart.

### Cart Item Search

A Cart can contain many items. Use the [Search](#) hyperlink to find a specific item(s) quickly.

1. Click the Search hyperlink. This will open an Item Search window.
2. Select which field(s) to search. The options are:
  - All
  - Item #
  - Item Description
  - Supplier name
  - Commodity
3. Enter the value to search on.
4. Click OK. Those items that match your search will be displayed.
5. When finished, click the Refresh hyperlink to view all items again. The number of items displayed on one page is governed by the setting in My Settings: *Records per page*. The maximum is 350.

### Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

#### ADD TO OG

Add selected items to an order guide. If using inventory, it is good to stage items in the Cart first before creating/adding to an inventory order guide.

#### ADD TO PO

Add selected items to an existing PO. A selected PO list is filtered based on the following criteria: The PO status is *New*, the Supplier carries the item and the PO's currency matches. There can only be one Supplier and currency per PO.

#### ADD TO REQ

Add selected items to an existing REQ. A selected REQ list is filtered based on the following criteria: The REQ status is *New* and the REQ's currency (there can be multiple Suppliers). When a PO is created from a REQ with multiple Suppliers, multiple POs are created for each Supplier/Currency combination.



#### ADD TO RFQ

Add items to an existing RFQ. The list to select from is filtered on the status = *New* and the RFQ's currency.

#### CREATE ITEMS

This will take you back to the Catalogs tab with the "Create non-catalog items" button displayed.

#### CREATE PO

Create a PO with a status of *New*.

#### CREATE REQ

Create a REQ with a status of *New*. When using Inventory OG, the REQ is used to Plan Purchases and track inventory.

#### CREATE RFQ

Create a RFQ with a status of *New* with the first Supplier. Additional Suppliers are added after the initial RFQ creation.

#### DELETE ITEM

You can delete an item from the Cart.

#### ITEM HISTORY

View the purchased quantity and average price paid for an item by Year, Month, UOM and Department. Information is only available if the item has been purchased. The price is expressed in the Home currency.

#### PRICE HISTORY

View the supplier's pricing history for a selected item broken down by month with actual monetary amount and percentage change.

#### RPT PRICE ISSUE

Provides you with a message form pre-populated with data from the selected item that you can send to the supplier to report a price difference or any other item discrepancy.

#### UPDATE

You can modify and update the selected items.

#### **Cart Tab (with Inventory)**

#### INV TRANSFER



The Inventory manager can perform a transfer for selected items. Various combinations can take place from/to outlets and from/to storerooms. Moving items from one storeroom to another does not affect the budget. Budgeting transfers also take place in this window.

### Copy PO Using Cart

The Shopping Cart can be used as a “Staging Area” for copying items from an existing PO into a new PO. Use this method (instead of Copy PO method) if not all items from the original PO are desired on the new PO.

Catalogs Order Guide <b>Cart</b> PO In Box Approvals RFQ													
Purple = Non catalog item		Create PO		Add to PO		Add to OG		Update		Delete item		Create RFQ	
First Previous Next Last Search Refresh		Add to RFQ		Create items		Price history							
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-3 of 3 found													
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SKU130012 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Commercial Irons Model 16200 McBride's Hotel Furniture Suppliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	0	\$13.88	\$0.00	USD				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SKU120004 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Foss Guard Healthcare Excellent Hoteliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	10.00	10	\$13.66	\$136.60	USD				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SKU120003 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Foss Guard Excellent Hoteliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	10	\$10.23	\$102.30	USD				

1. If convenient, start with an empty Cart of any items. If necessary delete items from the Cart by selecting all items and click **Delete Item**.

Catalogs Order Guide <b>Cart</b> <b>PO</b> In Box Approvals RFQ													
All PO's		Submit		Receive		Buyer Contact		Supp Contact		Print / View / Edit		Print w/Budget	
First Previous Next Last Refresh		Header Update		Notes		Attachment		History		Send Message		Budget Impact	
Search Column: PO number		Add to OG		<b>Add to cart</b>		Copy PO		Delete PO		Receiving History		Create items	
Search Text: 000000000000142 GO													
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found													
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PO number	PO Status	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	000000000000142	New	Finest Foods Company	08/14/2006	08/16/2006	\$696.74	\$696.74	No					

2. From the PO Tab, select the PO that holds the items to be copied and click **Add to Cart** button.

Catalogs Order Guide <b>Cart</b> <b>PO</b> In Box Approvals RFQ													
Purple = Non catalog item		Create PO		Add to PO		Add to OG		Update		Delete item		Create RFQ	
First Previous Next Last Search Refresh		Add to RFQ		Create items		Price history							
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-4 of 4 found													
<input type="checkbox"/> All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account			
<input type="checkbox"/>	03-08151401 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Honest Tea Assam Finest Foods Company	12/1 2/16 oz	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	10	\$13.96	\$139.60	USD	057-344-00			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-08151402 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Honest Tea Blackforest Tea Finest Foods Company	12/1 2/16 oz	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	12	\$13.96	\$167.52	USD	057-344-00			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-08151404 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Honest Tea Decaf Ceylon Finest Foods Company	12/1 2/16 oz	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	11	\$13.96	\$153.56	USD	057-344-00			
<input type="checkbox"/>	03-08151406 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Honest Tea First Ilation Peppermint Finest Foods Company	12/1 2/16 oz	CS <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	13	\$13.96	\$181.48	USD	057-344-00			



3. Select Item(s) from Cart desired for the new PO and click **Create PO** as normal.

## REQ Tab (Requisition)



After clicking the Create REQ button from the Catalog, Order Guide, or Cart tabs, the resulting document can be found on the REQ tab.

### Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

#### ADD TO CART

Add items to the Cart from an existing REQ.

#### ADD TO OG

Add items to an order guide from an existing REQ. Order guides are great for repeat orders. If using inventory, it is good to stage items in the Cart first before creating/adding to an inventory order guide.

#### APPROVAL DETAILS

Allows you to see the approval process flow as well as who is the current approver.

#### ATTACHMENT

You can include an attachment with a document. If a PO is created from the REQ, the attachment will be sent to the supplier, on-line or via email. (Attachments are not sent by fax.)

#### CREATE PO

Create a PO(s) from a REQ. The REQ will be split to create POs where the Supplier and Currency are unique. REQs can hold more than one Supplier. Note: When using Inventory, the Plan Purchases feature creates the POs.

#### DELETE REQ

Delete a REQ only if the status is one of the following: *New* or *Approval denied*.

#### HEADER UPDATE

Update many fields on the REQ Header record while the status is *New*.



#### HISTORY

You can track changes made to selected fields in the document.

#### NOTES

Create a note to travel along with the document. Notes will print in the body of the document for on-line and off-line Suppliers via fax and email. If the "Notes viewed internally only" checkbox is selected, the notes will not go to the Supplier.

#### PRINT / VIEW / EDIT

View and print the document as well as modify the contents while it is in a *New* status.

#### SUBMIT

Submit the REQ either to the approvals process or, if no approvals are necessary, to create a PO. Note: When using Inventory, the REQ status will be submitted to the storeroom for fulfillment.

### **REQ Tab (with Inventory)**

#### **FULFILL REQ**

**Fulfill REQ's**

**Generate Items** **Cancel**

Storeroom location: Volcano Road Storeroom Loc 540  
 REQ number: 00000000000462  
 Outlet: 057  
 Supplier: Banquets  
 SOTF:   
 Required delivery date:   
 From date:   
 Thru date:   
**Pickup or delivery**  
 Delivery time: 07/29/2006 15:42:49  
 Pickup or delivery: Pickup  
 Release to person: Jenny  
 Release to department: 057  
 Picked up by receiver date: 07/29/2006 15:43:06

**PLAN PURCHASES**

**Fulfill All Items** **Clear All** **Update REQs** **Print** **Close**

Location: Aloha Storeroom 567  
 REQ Num: 00000000000462 Buyer's name: Jenny S Shimabuku Buyer's Phone: (808) 947-7918  
 Department: Banquets Release to person: Jenny Status: Pick up  
 REQ Delivery Date/Time: 07/29/2006 15:42:49 Release to department: Banquets Picked up by receiver date: 07/29/2006 15:43:06

Select	Item #	Item Description / Supplier	Location	Shelf	Issue Qty	Fulfill Qty	Issue UOM	Pack Size	Issue Price	Ext	Cancel Qty	B/O Qty	Sub Item
	Sub Item Supplier	Sub Item #	Sub Item Desc			Sub Qty			Sub Price	Sub Ext Amt			

Order pulled by: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Order fulfilled date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**Features**

**Approval Details button**

This button allows you to determine who the current approver is during the approval process, and which approvers have already approved the REQ and when (for display only).

- For **Approval on the Fly**, there will be one active entry plus all the previous entries and their statuses (when it was approved and for how much).
- For **Standard Approvals**, there can be several people in a group, waiting for one of them to approve the document, plus all the previous entries.

Close Print

**Current Date/Time:** 07/24/2006 14:21  
**PO number:** 000000000000770  
**Submit for Approval:** 07/24/2006 14:18  
**Header Dept:** Banquets  
**Orig Amount:** \$100.00  
**Supplier name:** Hotel Food Service Supplies  
**Originator Name:** Jenny S Shimabuku  
**Originator Dept:** Banquets

Approver Name	Approver Title	Approver Dept	Status	Approve date/time (local time)	Aprv. Amt.
Wally Chin	Chef	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:19	\$100.00
Sam Benihana	Purchasing & Supply Manager	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:21	\$100.00
Jenny S Shimabuku	Purchasing & Supply Mgr	Banquets	Approval pending		\$100.00

## History

### Document History (REQ, RFQ, PO, AP)

The History pop-up displays the date/time when selected fields within a document are changed. For example, Row 1 shows the persons name who triggered the change, the date/time it occurred, and field that was changed (PO status) the Before status = *New* and the After status = *Approval pending*. The history window is useful when you want to see the elapsed time between when the PO was submitted to the supplier and when the supplier accepted the PO.

History - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Close Print

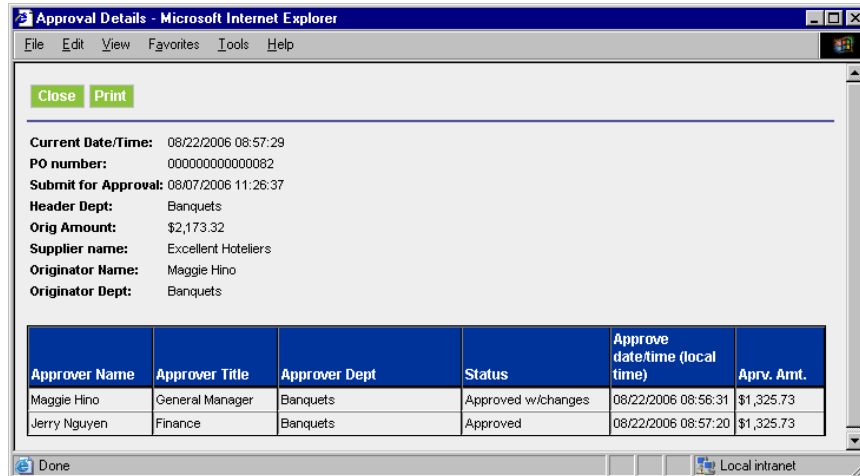
**Current Date/Time:** 08/14/2006 20:57  
**PO number:** 000000000000140  
**Header Dept:** Banquets  
**Amount:** \$4,560.00  
**Supplier name:** Excellent Hoteliers  
**Originator Name:** Jerry Nguyen  
**Originator Dept:** Banquets

Row	Changed by	Date/time changed	Field changed	Before	After
1	Jerry Nguyen	08/14/2006 14:50:13	PO Status	Submitting new PO	Approval pending
2	Jerry Nguyen	08/14/2006 14:50:29	PO Status	Approval pending	Approved
3	Jerry Nguyen	08/14/2006 14:51:02	PO Status	Submitting approved PO	Submitted
4	Kurt A Gardner	08/14/2006 14:55:03	PO Status	Submitted:	Accepted by supplier

### Approval Details (REQ, RFQ, PO, AP)

Available when your property is using Approvals, the Approval Details is a quick way to view the Approval history of your document. Lets you see who and when your document was approved as well as whom the current approver is.

- For **Approval on the Fly**, there will be one active entry plus all the previous entries and their statuses (when it was approved and for how much).
- For **Standard Approvals**, there can be several people in a group, waiting for one of them to approve the document, plus all the previous entries.



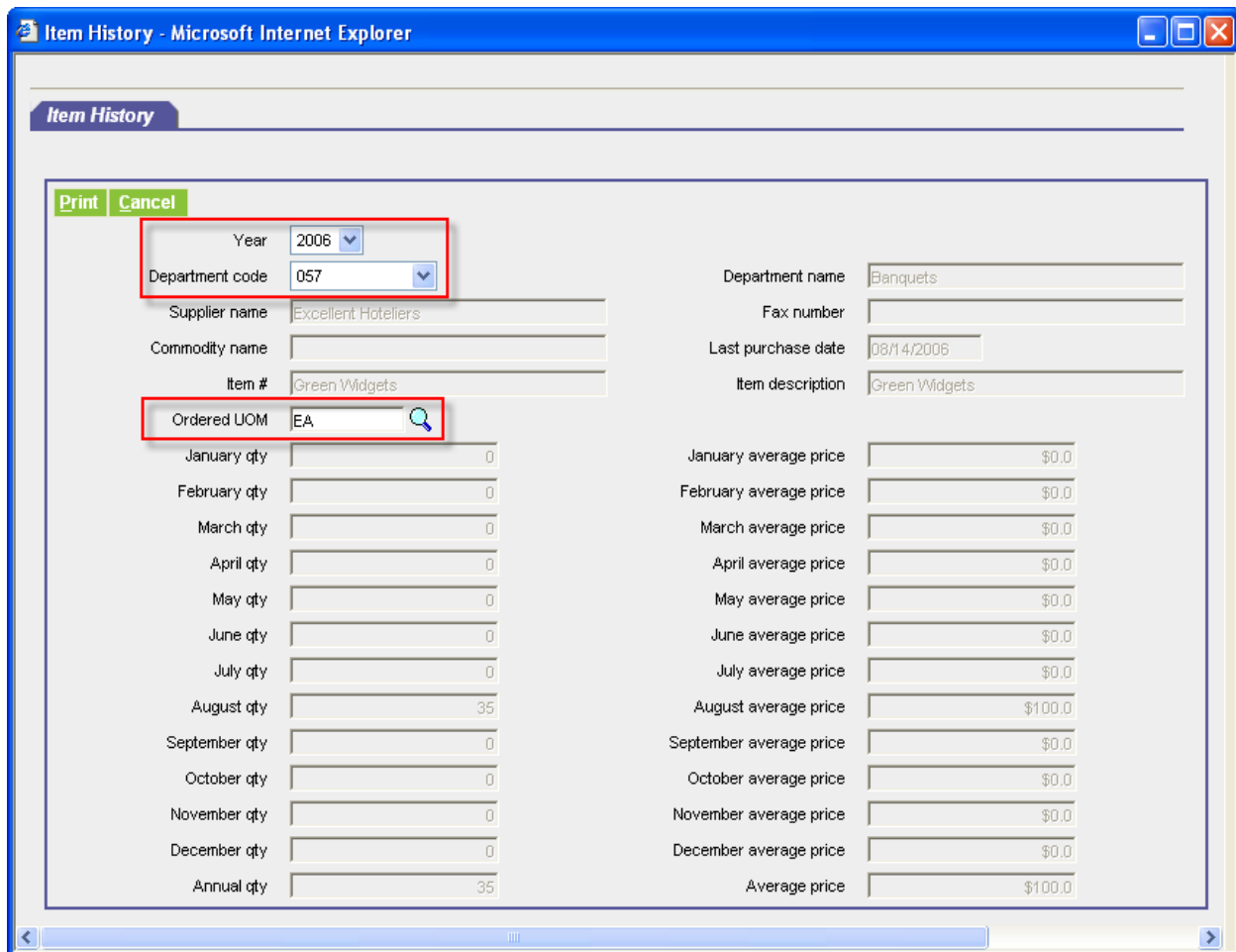
Approver Name	Approver Title	Approver Dept	Status	Approve date/time (local time)	Aprv. Amt.
Maggie Hino	General Manager	Banquets	Approved w/changes	08/22/2006 08:56:31	\$1,325.73
Jerry Nguyen	Finance	Banquets	Approved	08/22/2006 08:57:20	\$1,325.73

## Item History

The **Item History** feature allows you to view the complete transaction and price history for any item. The button is available from:

- The Catalog tab (first search for a product then the **Item History** button is visible)
  - The Order Guide tab
  - The Cart tab
  - The Dish/Recipe tab
1. From the Catalog, Order Guide, Cart or Dish/Recipe tab, select the item's checkbox and click **Item History**.
  2. The Item History Pop-up loads the following:
    - Purchases are displayed for a given calendar year. The default *Year* is the current year.

- By default, purchases are displayed by departments. However, all departments can be filtered by using the *Department code* dropdown.
- Purchase data is totaled by month based upon the quantity purchased, as well as the average price paid per month for a specific *Ordered UOM*.
- The monthly price amounts are expressed in HOME amount if using multi-currency.



Year	2006	Department name	Banquets
Department code	057	Fax number	
Supplier name	Excellent Hoteliers	Last purchase date	08/14/2006
Commodity name		Item description	Green Widgets
Item #	Green Widgets		
Ordered UOM	EA		

January qty	0	January average price	\$0.0
February qty	0	February average price	\$0.0
March qty	0	March average price	\$0.0
April qty	0	April average price	\$0.0
May qty	0	May average price	\$0.0
June qty	0	June average price	\$0.0
July qty	0	July average price	\$0.0
August qty	35	August average price	\$100.0
September qty	0	September average price	\$0.0
October qty	0	October average price	\$0.0
November qty	0	November average price	\$0.0
December qty	0	December average price	\$0.0
Annual qty	35	Average price	\$100.0

### Supplier Pricing History

Information is gathered for each catalog item to track the history of the supplier's price changes for each supplier SKU/UOM combination.

1. From the Catalog, Order Guide or Cart tab, select the item's checkbox and click **Price History**.
2. The Supplier Pricing History window loads the following:
  - The information is presented for each month, quarter and year.

- The information is updated daily.
- The default Year is the current year and it can be edited.

**Supplier Pricing History**

Print Cancel

Year

Supplier company ID

Item #

Item description

Items per UOM

Current price

Annual avg price

Currency code

UOM

Size

Last catalog update date

Quarter 1 avg price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	Quarter 3 avg price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>
Quarter 1 price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	Quarter 3 price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
Quarter 1 price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	Quarter 3 price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
Quarter 2 avg price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	Quarter 4 avg price <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
Quarter 2 price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	Quarter 4 price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
Quarter 2 price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	Quarter 4 price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
January average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	July average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>
January price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	July price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
January price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	July price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
February average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	August average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>
February price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	August price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
February price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	August price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
March average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	September average price <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
March price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	September price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
March price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	September price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
April average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	October average price <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
April price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	October price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
April price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	October price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
May average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	November average price <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
May price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	November price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
May price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	November price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>
June average price <input type="text" value="\$23.15"/>	December average price <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
June price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>	December price chg amt <input type="text" value="\$0"/>
June price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>	December price chg % <input type="text" value="0"/>





## PO Tab

### Processing Queue

In order to quicken the processing time for the buyer and approver, POs are sent to a processing queue. This feature gives the PO an intermediate status of *Submitting new PO* or *Submitting approved PO* to allow the user to continue working while the system processes the document.

Punchout POs are an exception to this feature as these POs are processed in real-time with the supplier's Internet site.

The screenshot shows the 'PO' tab selected in a navigation bar. Below the tabs is a search area with a dropdown menu set to 'My Last 30 Days PO's', a search column dropdown set to 'PO number', and a search text input field. To the right of the search area is a grid of 12 green buttons with white text, arranged in three rows and four columns. The buttons are: Submit, Receive, Buyer Contact, Supp Contact, Print / View / Edit, Print w/Details, Header Update, Notes, Attachment, History, Accept CO, Reject CO, Send Message, Budget Impact, Add to OG, Add to cart, Copy PO, Delete PO, Receiving History, Create items, PO Recall, Approval Details, Update to New, Resubmit Apprv, Transfer, Add Add'l Info, Receive Confirm, and Change GL Acct. Below the grid, it says 'Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found'.

### ACCEPT CO

Accept the supplier's request for Change Order. The active PO incorporates the supplier's changes and is given a suffix of -C001. If using budgeting, the budget is not decremented until the supplier confirms his acceptance of the Change Order.

### ADD ADDT'L INFO

Add additional information to the PO. The button updates an internal purchase order number and tracking number.

### ADD TO CART

Add items from the existing PO into the Cart as a staging area to create a PO, REQ, RFQ, or Recipe. When used, they are removed from the cart.

### ADD TO OG

Add items from the existing PO to an order guide. If using inventory, it is good to stage items in the Cart first before creating/adding to an inventory order guide.

### APPROVAL DETAILS

See the approval process flow as well as who the current approver is.

### ATTACHMENT



You can include an attachment to a document that can be viewed internally only (within the property) or by the supplier. Those attached to a PO will be sent to the supplier, on-line or via email. Attachments are not included with POs sent as a fax.

#### **BUDGET IMPACT (BUDGET RESERVE)**

View the budget disbursement for the PO. Options are for this PO only, and for any department for which the buyer has security access. Information about the budget, reserve amount, and POs in the approval process is calculated to display a real-time picture of monies available. Within this window is the Budget Reserve feature that allows the user to “artificially” transfer unused budget from one GL account to another.

#### **BUYER CONTACT**

View basic information about the buyer associated with the document.

#### **CHANGE GL ACCT**

Add/modify GL Account information on a PO after it has been accepted by the supplier with statuses of *Accepted by supplier*, *Fax/email/csv accepted*, *Fax failed connection not made*. This is primarily used for Punchout POs that do not have GL information when created but can be used with other POs as well. Not valid with Storeroom POs or POs with Budget Allocations.

#### **COPY PO**

Copy an existing PO to modify with new information. Various fields are reset to make it a new PO.

#### **CREATE ITEMS**

It takes you back to the Catalogs tab with the “Create non-catalog items” button displayed.

#### **DELETE PO**

Delete a PO only if the status is one of the following: *New*, *Approval denied*, *Approved*, *Approved w/changes*, *Rejected by Supplier*, *Buyer cancelled* (during receiving), *Fax failed*.

#### **HEADER UPDATE**

Update many fields on the PO Header record while the status is *New*.

#### **HISTORY**

This feature allows the buyer to see the changes made to the document.

#### **NOTES**

Create a note to travel along with the document. Notes will print in the body of the document for on-line and off-line Suppliers via fax and email. If the “Notes viewed internally only” checkbox is selected, the notes will not go to the Supplier.

#### **PO RECALL**

Recall a PO from an approver if the status is *Approval pending* without response from the Approver.



Recall a PO from a supplier if the status is *Submitted* with no email notification, or request a recall if the status is *Viewed by supplier* or *Accepted by supplier*. If the supplier accepts the PO recall, the PO is marked as Recalled. If budgeting is turned on, creating a budget adjustment to back out original charges reverses budget entries. An email is sent to the buyer.

#### PRINT / VIEW / EDIT

You can view the document and modify the contents while it is in a *New* status.

#### PRINT W/DETAILS

You can view the document and modify the contents while it is in a *New* status. It also includes the budget impact information and approval information at the end of the form.

#### RECEIVE

It opens the Receiving entry screen. It allows Receive All, Cancel Remaining and Cancel PO. The receiving clerk can:

- Receive all items by clicking on the detail tab "Receive Accept All" checkbox.
- Receive a partial shipment by entering the quantity received in the Acpt'd Qty field.
- Cancel any remaining quantities by clicking on the detail tab "CXL Remaining Qty" checkbox.

Cancel the entire PO by clicking on the "Cancel PO" button at the top of the entry screen.

#### RECEIVE CONFIRM

It expedites complete receiving of a Confirming PO. The PO will be completely received using the entered Received date, Invoice number, Invoice amount, Invoice date.

Note: If for some reason the receipt is only partial, use the regular Receive button.

#### RECEIVING HISTORY

You can open the Reconciliation Screen for AP reconciliation with the Supplier's invoice.

#### REJECT CO

Reject the supplier's request for Change Order. The active PO reverts back to the original PO. The supplier then has the option of accepting or rejecting the original PO.

#### RESUBMIT APPRV

Resubmit the PO back through the approval process when the status is either *Approved* or *Approved w/Changes* changing it to *Approval Pending*. The buyer cannot edit the PO.

#### SEND MESSAGE

Send an email to the supplier regarding a specific PO.

#### SUBMIT

Submit the PO either to the approvals process or, if no approvals are necessary, directly to the supplier (only if the user has security rights). If the PO submission method is manual, the buyer must do this step manually after approvals. If the PO submission is automatic, submission will happen automatically after the last approval.

#### SUPP CONTACT

View basic information about the supplier contact.

#### TRANSFER

You can transfer (change ownership) the PO to another person. It makes the PO appear on the new person's PO tab.

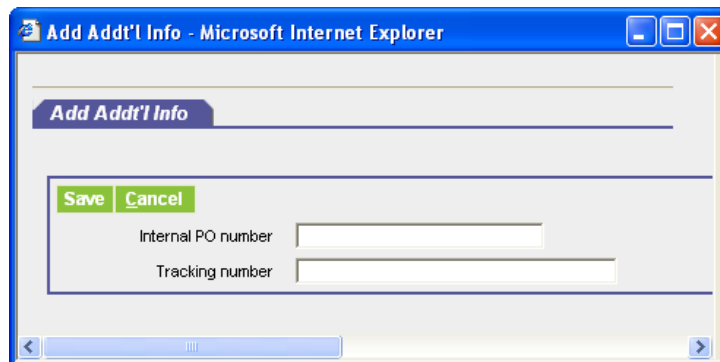
#### UPDATE TO NEW

Reset a PO status to *New*. This is only valid for SOTF or OFFLINE suppliers. Confirming POs and POs with Allocations cannot be reset to *New*.

## Features

### *Add Additional Info*

Click the **Add Add'l Info** button to quickly add information to two specific fields to the PO: Internal PO number and the Tracking number.



### *Approval Details*

Click the **Approval Details** button to determine who has the approval during the approval process, for display only.

- For **Approvals on the Fly**, there will be one active entry plus all the previous entries and their statuses (when it was approved and for how much).

- For **Standard Approvals**, there can be several people as a group, waiting for one of them to approve the document, plus all the previous entries.

Approver Name	Approver Title	Approver Dept	Status	Approve date/time (local time)	Aprv. Amt.
Wally Chin	Chef	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:19	\$100.00
Sam Benihana	Purchasing & Supply Manager	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:21	\$100.00
Jenny S Shimabuku	Purchasing & Supply Mgr	Banquets	Approval pending		\$100.00

## Budget Impact / Budget Reserve

### Feature Summary

- This feature allows users with the proper security access to create a Budget Reserve. A Budget Reserve allows the user to “artificially” transfer unused budget from one GL account to another. This allows hotel finance to reallocate funds during purchasing operations in a quick and efficient manner, while at the same time, maintaining the accountability and integrity of the original budget numbers.
- Only GL accounts that have a negative balance in the current budget period are available to initiate a Budget Reserve against a separate GL Account.
- The Budget Reserve field can be found on the 3 Budget Reports:
  - Budget by PO Report
  - Budget Status Report
  - Budget Rollup (Consumed) Report

### Feature Details

1. You can access the **Budget Impact** screen from either the PO or the Approval Tab.
2. On the Budget Impact window, notice that the impact to the selected GL account for the PO’s balance is negative. Only negative balance GL accounts for the current budget period may have a Budget Reserve placed on it. If the user tries to create a reserve against a GL account with a positive End Balance, the system prompts the user with an error. To access the **Budget Reserve** feature, first select the Budget Row with the negative balance and click the **Create Reserve** button.

Department:

---

**PO number:** 00000000000403  
**Property Name:** Best Western New Hampshire Suites  
**Current Date/Time:** 07/24/2006 13:13  
**User:** Bridget Woodard

<input type="checkbox"/>	Budget Period	Department	GL Account	Description	Budgeted Amt	Reserve Amt	Current Balance	Approved	Pending Approval	This PO	End Balance	% Remaining
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Admin & General	001-316-30	Dishonored Reservations	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$200.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$281.31	(\$81.31)	(0.81 %)

- On the **Reserve Account** screen, the “overdrawn” Balance for all rows selected will be added together and defaulted into the New reserved amount field. This amount can be modified. Enter or zoom to select a GL account on which to place this reserve amount. If there is an existing reserve amount, it will be displayed. After the reserve amount has been placed on an account, when the budget impact is next viewed, the Budgeted Amount and Current Balance will be reduced by the reserved amount.

**NOTE:** No actual budgeted amounts are modified. The Budget Reserve’s purpose is to create the illusion that the budgeted amount is lower for GL Account selected on the Reserve Account screen, to cover actual overages in the GL account(s).

---

**Reserve Account**

Period number:    
 Department:   
                     
 Reserve GL Account:    
 Reserve Amt:   
 New reserve amt:

- Select the desired GL account from the Zoom window by clicking the **Select** button.

**NOTE:** the column on the right side of the screen, **Reserve amt.** After a GL account has a reserve placed against it, the column will display that amount for future reference. The amount displayed is the most recent amount placed on reserve.

GL Account Lookup - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Advanced Search

First Previous Next Last Refresh

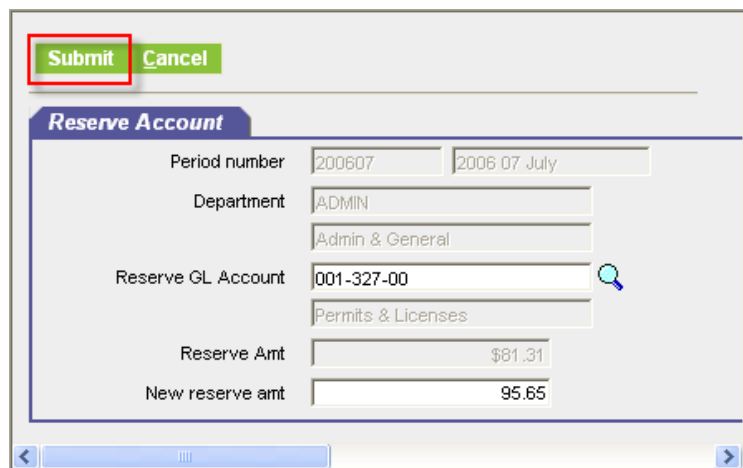
Search Column: GL account

Search Text:  GO

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-21 of 21 found

	GL account	Description	Department	Period #	Budget amt	Consumed amt	Reserve Amt	Available amt
Select	001-300-30	Exterminating	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-300-42	Guest Transportation	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-316-00	Reservation Costs	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-316-20	Agency Commissions	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-316-30	Dishonored Reservations	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$9,800.00	\$0.00	\$200.00
Select	001-327-00	Permits & Licenses	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$81.31	\$9,918.69
Select	001-337-10	Cleaning Service	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00

- The **Reserve Account** screen displays the Budget Reserve information. Any existing reserve for the GL account selected is displayed in the "Reserve amount" field. The calculated "New reserve amt" may be edited by the user. To post the new reserve, select the **Submit** button.



Submit Cancel

**Reserve Account**

Period number: 200607 (2006 07 July)

Department: ADMIN (Admin & General)

Reserve GL Account: 001-327-00 (Permits & Licenses)

Reserve Amt: \$81.31

New reserve amt: 95.65

- A confirmation box is displayed upon successful submission of the new Budget Reserve request.

### Printing

To Print a Budget Report with Budget Reserve data, access the appropriate report from the Main Menu.

From the Report Parameter Screen, select the appropriate columns and report parameter filters then click



Run. Report results will be displayed.

## Cancel PO button

### Feature Summary

The **Cancel PO** button allows you to cancel a PO upon receiving, provided a cancellation reason is entered.

### Feature Details

1. On the PO Tab, select a PO with a status of either *Accepted by Supplier* or *Fax/Email Accepted* and click the **Receive** button, which will open up the Receiving Screen.
2. On the Receiving Screen, enter the **Received Date** (either manually, or using the calendar icon) and click the **Magnify Glass** icon next to the **Cancel Reason Code** field.
3. From the window, select the appropriate Cancellation code.
4. Click the **Cancel PO** button.

The screenshot shows the 'PO Header - Receiving' screen. At the top, there is a navigation bar with buttons: Save, Update, Attach, Notes, Receiving Record, Link to Corrected Inv, and Cancel PO (highlighted with a red box). Below the navigation bar, there are two tabs: 'PO Header - Receiving' and 'Line items'. The 'PO Header - Receiving' tab is active. The screen displays various fields for PO information. A red box highlights the 'Received date' field (containing '07/24/2006') and the 'Cancel reason code' field (containing 'REJSPECS'). Below the 'Cancel reason code' field, there is a dropdown menu with the text 'Rejected - Did not meet specificati...'. Other fields include PO number, PO date, Internal PO number, Supplier, PO Status, Changed to above status on, Buyer, Close PO, Invoice date, Invoice number, Invoice amount, Tracking number, Bill of lading #, PRO number, Invoice discount amt, Invoice freight amt, Payment method, Less discount, and Freight.

5. When asked whether you want to cancel the PO, click OK.
6. Click OK when you receive the message 'Processing is done.'





7. Closing the Receiving screen brings you back to the PO tab. Click [Refresh](#) and notice the status of the PO has changed to 'Buyer Cancelled'.

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ **PO** In Box Approvals AP Invoice

All PO's: [dropdown]  
 First Previous Next Last Refresh  
 Search Column: PO number [dropdown]  
 Search Text: 366 [input] GO  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found

Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget
Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO
Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO
Create items	PO Recall	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv	Transfer
Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm				

		PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
	Edit	000000000000366	Buyer cancelled	No	Subject: Supplier: Next Day Gourmet	10/28/2005	10/30/2005	\$140.99	\$140.99	No

8. **IMPORTANT:** At this point, the buyer should contact the supplier to notify them of the cancellation. The above process does not send out any message to the supplier regarding the cancellation.

## Change GL Account

### Feature Summary

- The Change GL Account feature is a security sensitive button that allows specific users to change the GL Account(s) on a Purchase order after the PO has been accepted by the supplier. In making the change a budget adjustment entry is created. It is valid for the following PO statuses:
  - Accepted by Supplier
  - Fax/email/CSV accepted
  - Fax failed connection not made
- When changing a GL Account, a budget adjustment entry is created that decrements the original GL Account selected and increments the newly selected GL Account by the same amount and in the same budget period. (It is driven by the required delivery date of the PO.)

### Feature Details

1. On the PO Tab, select a PO in one of the above listed statuses and click **Change GL Acct.**
2. When you click the Change GL Acct button the following screen becomes visible.

**PO number** 000000000000021      **Extended amount** \$554.56  
**PO Status** Accepted by supplier      **Tax** \$0.00  
**Subject** Blintz - Fruit      **Freight** \$0.00  
    **Less discount** \$0.00

---

**Total** \$554.56

Line Item #	Product description	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension	Department	GL account
1	0005BLAPLG Blintz, Apple, L	5	CS	\$45.59	\$227.95	<input type="text" value="PURCH"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>	<input type="text" value="10-65-3200"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>
2	0005BLBLRT Blintz, Blueberry, Retail	6	CS	\$47.00	\$282.00	<input type="text" value="PURCH"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>	<input type="text" value="10-65-3200"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>
3	0005BLSCRT Blintz, Strawberry Cheese, Retail	1	CS	\$44.61	\$44.61	<input type="text" value="PURCH"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>	<input type="text" value="10-65-3200"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>

3. Click the Magnifying glass under the Department section.
4. Select your Department, which will then auto-fill within the form.

**PO number** 000000000000021      **Extended amount** \$554.56  
**PO Status** Accepted by supplier      **Tax** \$0.00  
**Subject** Blintz - Fruit      **Freight** \$0.00  
    **Less discount** \$0.00

---

**Total** \$554.56

Line Item #	Product description	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension	Department	GL account
1	0005BLAPLG Blintz, Apple, L	5	CS	\$45.59	\$227.95	<input type="text" value="ADMIN"/> <input type="button" value="Administration"/>	<input type="text" value="10-75-3400"/> <input type="button" value="Administration"/>
2	0005BLBLRT Blintz, Blueberry, Retail	6	CS	\$47.00	\$282.00	<input type="text" value="PURCH"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>	<input type="text" value="10-65-3200"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>
3	0005BLSCRT Blintz, Strawberry Cheese, Retail	1	CS	\$44.61	\$44.61	<input type="text" value="PURCH"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>	<input type="text" value="10-65-3200"/> <input type="button" value="Purchasing"/>

5. Click the magnifying glass under the GL Account section to select your GL Account.

**PO number** 00000000000021      **Extended amount** \$554.56  
**PO Status** Accepted by supplier      **Tax** \$0.00  
**Subject** Blintz - Fruit      **Freight** \$0.00  
    **Less discount** \$0.00

**Total** \$554.56

Line Item #	Product description	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension	Department	GL account
1	0005BLAPLG Blintz, Apple, L	5	CS	\$45.59	\$227.95	ADMIN Administration	10-75-3400 Administration
2	0005BLBLRT Blintz, Blueberry, Retail	6	CS	\$47.00	\$282.00	PURCH Purchasing	10-65-3200 Purchasing
3	0005BLSCRT Blintz, Strawberry Cheese, Retail	1	CS	\$44.61	\$44.61	PURCH Purchasing	10-65-3200 Purchasing

- If you want only one line corrected then simply click save. If you want to change all the line items. You can click Apply to all PO Lines, then the screen will look like this.

**PO number** 00000000000021      **Extended amount** \$554.56  
**PO Status** Accepted by supplier      **Tax** \$0.00  
**Subject** Blintz - Fruit      **Freight** \$0.00  
    **Less discount** \$0.00

**Total** \$554.56

Line Item #	Product description	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension	Department	GL account
1	0005BLAPLG Blintz, Apple, L	5	CS	\$45.59	\$227.95	ADMIN Administration	10-75-3400 Administration
2	0005BLBLRT Blintz, Blueberry, Retail	6	CS	\$47.00	\$282.00	ADMIN Administration	10-75-3400 Administration
3	0005BLSCRT Blintz, Strawberry Cheese, Retail	1	CS	\$44.61	\$44.61	ADMIN Administration	10-75-3400 Administration

- When you are finished, click the save button.
- Click OK and you are back to main PO tab. To view your changes, click the Print/ View / Edit button.
- Scroll down your PO to the line items and you will see the changes.



#	Item SKU	Product Desc.		Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	0005BLAPLG	10-75-3400 / Administration	Blintz, Apple, L	5.00	CS	\$45.5900	\$227.95 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	0005BLBLRT	10-75-3400 / Administration	Blintz, Blueberry, Retail	6.00	CS	\$47.0000	\$282.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	0005BLSCRT	10-75-3400 / Administration	Blintz, Strawberry Cheese, Retail	1.00	CS	\$44.6100	\$44.61 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
<b>Sub Total:</b>							\$554.56
<b>Freight:</b>							\$0.00
<b>Tax Amount:</b>							\$0.00
<b>Less Discount:</b>							\$0.00
<b>Total amount due:</b>							\$554.56

## Change Order

### Feature Summary

The Change Order feature allows the supplier to initiate a change of the buyer's PO. The supplier may want to change something on the PO like the quantity to provide a price break or use a substitute item, or change the freight.

1. Buyer sends a PO to the on-line supplier. (This feature is not available to off-line suppliers.)
2. The supplier receives the PO, but needs to make a change. He clicks on **Create CO**. A new supplier's copy of the PO is created with a status of *New CO*.
3. The supplier's filter changes to the *CO Awaiting Submission to Buyer* filter where COs are waiting to be submitted to the buyer.
4. The supplier clicks on **Edit CO** and the Supplier Change Order Screen is opened. (If the supplier changes his mind, he can revert back to the buyer's original PO when he clicks on **Undo CO**.)
5. The supplier makes the necessary changes and saves the CO. Supplier clicks on **Submit CO** to send his changes to the buyer.
6. The buyer reviews the proposed changes and makes a decision whether to accept or reject the CO by clicking on **Accept CO** or **Reject CO**.
7. If the CO is accepted, the changed PO becomes the active version with a PO number extension of -C001.
8. If the CO is rejected, the original PO becomes the active version as if no request was ever made.
9. The supplier must then respond to the original PO in the normal manner.

### Feature Details

1. After the buyer has submitted the PO to the Supplier, the Supplier responds by submitting a Change Order.

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals RFQ AP Invoice											
All PO's		Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget				
First Previous Next Last Refresh		Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO				
Search Column: PO number		Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO				
Search Text: <input type="text"/>		Receiving History	Create items	PO Recall	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv				
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-6 of 6 found		Transfer	Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm	Change GL Acct						
			/ PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a>		0000000000000005-C001	Buyer response pending	No	Subject: Tea order for banquet Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/28/2006	07/30/2006	\$167.52	\$167.52	No
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a>		0000000000000005	Pending CO - Submitted	No	Subject: Tea order for banquet Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/28/2006	07/30/2006	\$167.52	\$167.52	No

- The original PO is marked with a status of *Pending CO – Submitted* and the font color is changed to red.
- The CO PO number is appended with *-C001* and the status is *Buyer response pending*.

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	03-08151406 +	Honest Tea First Nation Peppermint	3.00	CS	\$13.9600	\$41.88 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	03-08151402	Honest Tea Blackforest Tea	5.00	CS	\$13.9600	\$69.80 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	03-08151404	Honest Tea DecafCeylon	4.00	CS	\$13.9600	\$55.84 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
<b>+ - Supplier Changed</b>						
<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$167.52
<b>Freight:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$167.52

2. Click **Print/View/Edit** for the Change Order. Items that have been changed or added to the original PO are indicated with a + (plus) symbol.

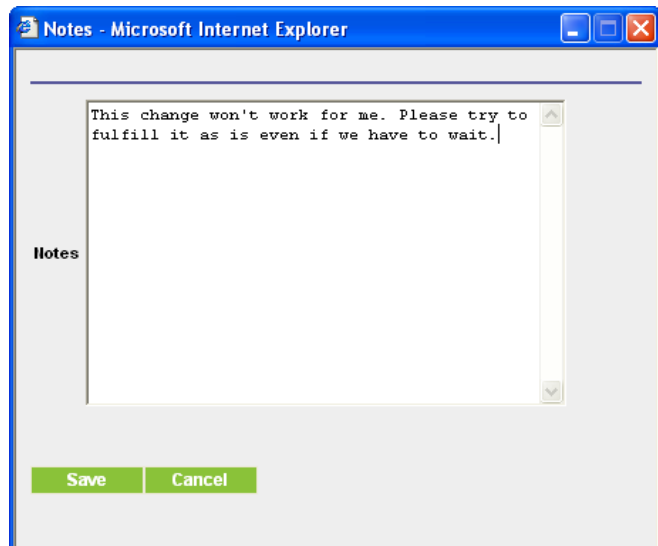
Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals RFQ AP Invoice											
All PO's		Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget				
First Previous Next Last Refresh		Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO				
Search Column: PO number		Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO				
Search Text: <input type="text"/>		Receiving History	Create items	PO Recall	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv				
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-6 of 6 found		Transfer	Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm	Change GL Acct						
			/ PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a>		0000000000000005-C001	Buyer response pending	No	Subject: Tea order for banquet Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/28/2006	07/30/2006	\$167.52	\$167.52	No
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a>		0000000000000005	Pending CO - Submitted	No	Subject: Tea order for banquet Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/28/2006	07/30/2006	\$167.52	\$167.52	No

3. After reviewing the proposed changes, the buyer either clicks **Accept CO** or **Reject CO**.

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals RFQ AP Invoice											
All PO's		Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget				
First Previous Next Last Refresh		Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO				
Search Column: PO number		Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO				
Search Text:		Receiving History	Create items	PO Recall	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv				
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-5 of 5 found		Transfer	Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm	Change GL Acct						
			/ PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
			000000000000005-C001	Accepted - Confirmation Pending	No	Subject: Tea order for banquet Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/28/2006	07/30/2006	\$167.52	\$167.52	No

- Click **Accept CO** to incorporate the supplier's proposed changes into the active PO. The PO is appended with -C001 and the status is changed to *Accepted – Confirmation Pending*. An email notification is sent to the supplier alerting him that the Change Order is accepted and is awaiting his response. The original PO is sent to the Recycle Bin with a status of *Replaced by CO*. The PO continues in the normal manner.

- Click **Reject CO** and add a note to the supplier of explanation. Click **Save**. The original PO is restored as the active PO and the proposed CO is sent to the Recycle Bin. The supplier must still respond to the original PO with a status of *View by supplier*.



## Copy PO

This feature allows the buyer to copy an existing PO to modify and create a new PO. Various fields are reset to make it a new PO.

- Status is set to *New*, active, not confirming. The buyer and department defaults from whoever is copying the PO.
- The Need By Date and PO Date are set to today.
- Various fields specific to a PO are made null, discount, credit card info, notes, attachments.
- If there is a default approver, this will be added.
- POs with allocations will not copy the allocation records.

POs that cannot be copied:



- Punchout POs cannot be copied since the PO must be created on the Punchout Supplier's site creating a record there and in Birch Street. However, the items from a Punchout PO can be copied to an Inventory Order Guide to track Inventory.
- The Supplier must be an active company in order to have the PO copied.
- Only catalog items that are currently effective will be copied, expired items will not be copied.
- At least valid one item must be able to be copied for the PO to be created.

**Note:** The email address used is in the source PO. If the Buyer does a Copy PO, it will use the old email address. It doesn't go back to the location to find the email address again.

## **PO Recall**

### ***Purpose***

It is understood that there are times when a buyer wishes to recall an order due to unforeseen circumstances. Examples may be that an event was canceled or the anticipated number of attendees has significantly increased or decreased, or the buyer simply wants to cancel the order due to product / spec change requirements. The PO Recall feature allows a buyer to recall an order under certain conditions.

This button is only available with security access.

### ***Feature Summary***

- Allows a user to recall a PO from an approver or an adopted supplier only
  - If Recalled from an Approver, no acceptance is necessary
  - If Recalled from an adopted supplier, the supplier must accept the recall as part of the recall process
- A user may recall a Confirming PO from an approver, only if the status is 'Approval Pending'

**NOTE:** This feature does not work with POs for:

- Suppliers-on-the-Fly (SOTF),
- Off-line suppliers (Fax or email suppliers)
- Punchout suppliers
- Storeroom POs

### ***Recall from Approver***

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ **PO** In Box Approvals RFQ AP Invoice

My Last 30 Days PO's

First Previous Next Last Refresh

Search Column: PO number

Search Text: 0000000000000002 GO

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found

Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget
Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO
Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO
Receiving History	Create items	<b>PO Recall</b>	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv
Transfer	Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm	Change GL Acct		

		PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
	Edit	0000000000000002	Approval pending	No	Subject: Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/27/2006	08/10/2006	\$452.00	\$452.00	No

From the PO Tab, select a PO with a status of *Approval Pending* and click the PO Recall button.

- The PO is recalled from the Approver and an email notification is sent to the Approver.
- The PO is placed in the Recycle Bin with a status of *Recalled*.
- For the Approver, on the Approvals tab, the PO is moved to the *Recalled* dropdown list.

### Recall from Supplier

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ **PO** In Box Approvals RFQ AP Invoice

My Last 30 Days PO's

First Previous Next Last Refresh

Search Column: PO number

Search Text: 0000000000000002 GO

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found

Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget
Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO
Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO
Receiving History	Create items	<b>PO Recall</b>	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv
Transfer	Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm	Change GL Acct		

		PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
	Edit	0000000000000002	Viewed by supplier	No	Subject: Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/27/2006	08/10/2006	\$452.00	\$452.00	No

From the buyer's PO Tab, select a PO with a status of either:

- *Submitted*
- *Viewed by Supplier*
- *Accepted by Supplier*

Click the **PO Recall** button.

1. If the PO has a status of *Submitted*, the PO is *Recalled* and available in the Buyer's Recycle Bin. No notification is sent.
2. If the PO has a status of *Viewed by Supplier* or *Accepted by Supplier*, then an email is sent to the supplier's email address and/or to their Birch Street Message Inbox (depending on the messaging option selected by the supplier), alerting them that the buyer wishes to recall the PO and asking them to respond to the request accordingly. The supplier is under no obligation to respond to this notification. The buyer can only request a recall once.



- The supplier selects the PO from their Supplier PO tab and clicks the **Recall Response** Button. A window opens where the supplier can accept or reject the recall.
- If the supplier selects the Reject PO Recall radio button, the supplier must add a note in the notes window and click **Submit**. An email is sent to the PO originator's email address and/or to his Birch Street Message Inbox (depending on the messaging option selected by the buyer) and the note is included in the email and attached to the PO. The PO status does not change and remains in the same status that the PO was in prior to the buyer attempting to recall the PO.
- If the supplier selects the *Allow PO Recall* radio button and clicks the **Submit** button, the status of the supplier PO is changed to *Recalled*. An email is sent to the buyer. The buyer PO's status is changed to *Recalled* and it is put in the *My Recycle Bin PO's* dropdown list.

**NOTE:** If Budgeting is used and the PO Status was *Accepted by Supplier* when the PO was recalled, the charge to the budget is reversed out.

- After Recalling the PO, the buyer is free to use the items from the recalled PO to create a new PO. Simply copy the items from the PO in the Recycle Bin to the Cart and create the New PO in the normal manner.

## Receive Confirm

The Receive Confirm button is used to quickly enter receiving information for POs that are marked as received in one shipment with the same information.

The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs for Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, REQ, PO, In Box, Approvals, RFQ, and AP Invoice. Below the navigation bar is a search area with a dropdown menu for 'My Last 30 Days PO's', a search column dropdown set to 'PO number', and a search text field containing '0000000000000007'. A 'GO' button is next to the search text. Below the search area is a table of POs. The table has columns for PO number, PO Status, Confirm, Subj / Supplier, PO date, Req delivery, PO Total, Home cur., and Alloc. The first row is highlighted in red, with the PO number '0000000000000007', PO Status 'Accepted by supplier', Confirm 'Yes', and Subj / Supplier 'Subject: August Advertising Supplier: Excellent Hoteliers'. To the right of the search area is a menu of actions including Submit, Receive, Buyer Contact, Supp Contact, Print / View / Edit, Print w/Budget, Header Update, Notes, Attachment, History, Accept CO, Reject CO, Send Message, Budget Impact, Add to OG, Add to cart, Copy PO, Delete PO, Receiving History, Create items, PO Recall, Approval Details, Update to New, Resubmit Apprv, Transfer, Add Add'l Info, Receive Confirm (highlighted in red), and Change GL Acct.

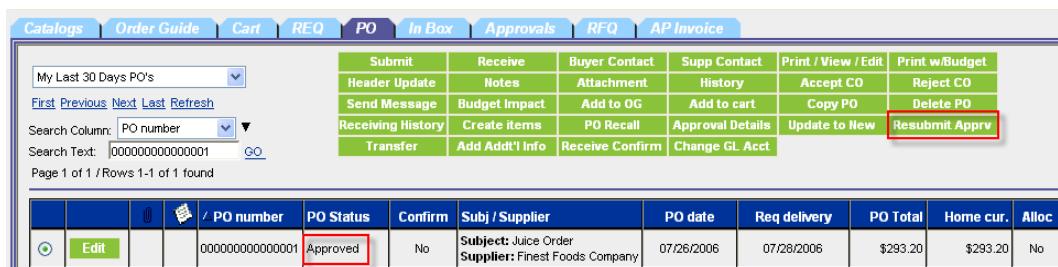
- Select the Confirming PO (indicated with Yes in the Confirm column and font color in red) with a status of *Accepted by supplier*. (POs are automatically marked as *Accepted by Supplier* because it is recording the PO after the fact.)
- Click Receive to open the Receive Confirm window.
- Enter the requested information for the entire PO. Click **Generate**

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Receiving - Microsoft Internet Explorer'. Inside the window is a dialog box with a 'Generate Receipt' button (highlighted in red) and a 'Cancel' button. Below the buttons is a section titled 'Receiving' with the following fields: Received date (07/28/2006), Invoice number (A00654987), Invoice amount (\$500.00), and Invoice date (07/27/2006).

**Receipt.** Partial shipments should be entered via the Receiving Screen.

## Resubmit Approvals

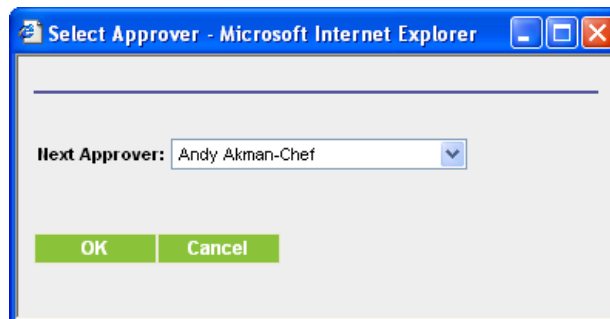
With Approvals-on-the-Fly, there may be an occasion when the correct approver was not selected and the buyer wants to resubmit the PO through the approval process again. This button is only available with security access.



The screenshot shows a web application interface with a top navigation bar containing tabs: Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, REQ, PO, In Box, Approvals, RFQ, and AP Invoice. Below the navigation bar is a search area with a dropdown menu for 'My Last 30 Days PO's', a search column dropdown set to 'PO number', and a search text field containing '0000000000000001'. To the right of the search area is a grid of action buttons: Submit, Receive, Buyer Contact, Supp Contact, Print / View / Edit, Print w/Budget, Header Update, Notes, Attachment, History, Accept CO, Reject CO, Send Message, Budget Impact, Add to OG, Add to cart, Copy PO, Delete PO, Receiving History, Create items, PO Recall, Approval Details, Update to New, and Resubmit Approv. (highlighted in red). Below the buttons is a table with one row of data:

	PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	0000000000000001	Approved	No	Subject: Juice Order Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/26/2006	07/26/2006	\$293.20	\$293.20	No

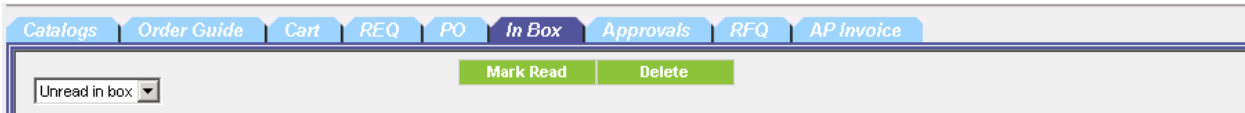
1. Select a PO with the status of *Approved* or *Approved w/Changes* and click **Resubmit Approv.**



2. In the Select Approver window, select the next approver and click **OK**. The PO will be sent to this person for approval.

## In Box Tab

Birch Street messages triggered through the notification process such, as Approvals and Submitting a PO are stored on this tab. The Birch Street message delivery option is chosen in My Settings.



## Button Descriptions

### MARK READ

Changes the message status from Unread to Read for selected messages. This will move the message from the Unread in box (default drop down list) to the Read in box.

### DELETE

The buyer can delete messages permanently from the In Box tab.

## Approvals Tab



## Approval methods

There are two methods of approval within Birch Street:

- **APPROVAL ON-THE-FLY** APPROVERS ARE SELECTED SEQUENTIALLY. THE BUYER SELECTS THE FIRST APPROVER AND SUBSEQUENT APPROVERS SELECT THE NEXT APPROVER. THE LAST APPROVER SELECTS *NO APPROVER*. THIS ENDS THE PROCESS.
- **Standard Approvals** (workflow groups) Approvals are routed through pre-defined groups of one or more approvers. One approver person approves on behalf of the group. The last approver group defined ends the process.

**Note:** If any one person or group denies approval of the document, the process is ended.

A document can be edited before being approved using the **Edit** button in the detail grid. The status changes to *Approved w/changes*.

## Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

### APPROVAL DETAILS

Allows the approver to see the approval process flow as well as who is the current approver.

### APPROVE



The approver can approve a document (RFQ, REQ, PO, AP Invoice, and Recipe). The status changes to *Approved* or *Approved w/changes* with the last approver. (For a PO, if the PO submission method is automatic, the PO is automatically sent to the supplier. If manual, **Submit** must be clicked.)

#### **BUDGET IMPACT**

The approver can view the budget disbursement for the PO. Options are for *This PO* only, and for any department for which the approver has security access. Information about the budget, reserve amount, and POs in the approval process is calculated to display a real-time picture of monies available. Included are any “what-if” quantity changes that the approver has made to the document before it is approved. GL account and Department changes made by the approver update the PO immediately on save.

#### **BUYER CONTACT**

The approver can view basic information about the buyer associated with the document.

#### **DISAPPROVE**

The approver can stop the approval process and mark the document as *Approval Denied*. The approver must attach a note as to why the document was disapproved. A Confirming PO cannot be disapproved (the transaction has already taken place).

#### **HEADER UPDATE**

The approver can modify the fields available in the specific document's window (PO, REQ, RFQ, not available for AP Invoice). Modifications made here will affect the document immediately upon save. (Changes made in the Approval Screen do not take effect until the status of the document is *Approved* or *Approved w/changes*.)

#### **HISTORY**

The approver can track changes made to selected fields in the document.

#### **PRINT / VIEW / EDIT**

Allows the approver to print / view the document at any time or modify it while it is in an *Approval pending* status. GL account and Department changes made by the approver update the PO immediately on save.

#### **PRINT W/BUDGET**

The approver can print / view the document at any time or modify it while it is in an *Approval pending* status with the budget impact information presented at the bottom of the form. Included are any “what-if” quantity changes that the approver has made to the document before it is approved. GL account and Department changes made by the approver update the PO immediately on save.

### **Features**

### Approval Details

Click **Approval Details** to display information about the approval process. Information about the original document is located at the top of the window. Each approver is listed with the date/time and amount of their approval.

- **Approval On-the-Fly** - There will be one active entry plus all the previous entries and their status.
- **Standard Approvals** - There can be several people as a group waiting for one person to approve the document, plus the one approver from each group for all the previous entries.

Close
Print

---

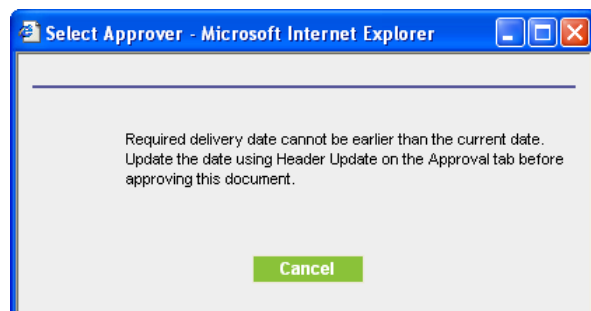
**Current Date/Time:** 07/24/2006 14:21  
**PO number:** 00000000000770  
**Submit for Approval:** 07/24/2006 14:18  
**Header Dept:** Banquets  
**Orig Amount:** \$100.00  
**Supplier name:** Hotel Food Service Supplies  
**Originator Name:** Jenny S Shimabuku  
**Originator Dept:** Banquets

Approver Name	Approver Title	Approver Dept	Status	Approve date/time (local time)	Aprv. Amt.
Wally Chin	Chef	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:19	\$100.00
Sam Benihana	Purchasing & Supply Manager	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:21	\$100.00
Jenny S Shimabuku	Purchasing & Supply Mgr	Banquets	Approval pending		\$100.00

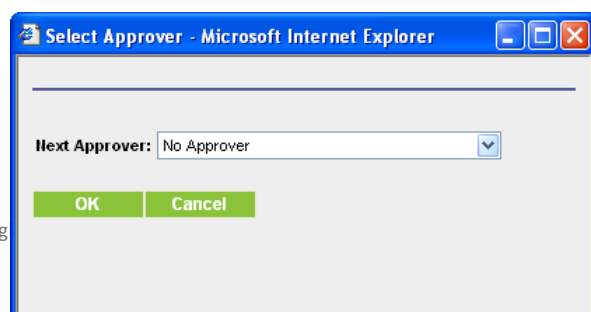
### Approve

Click **Approve** after the approver verifies that the document is correct. Make any modifications as necessary before approving.

**Note:** If time has passed beyond the original Required delivery date, the approver must update the Required delivery date by clicking on **Header Update**.



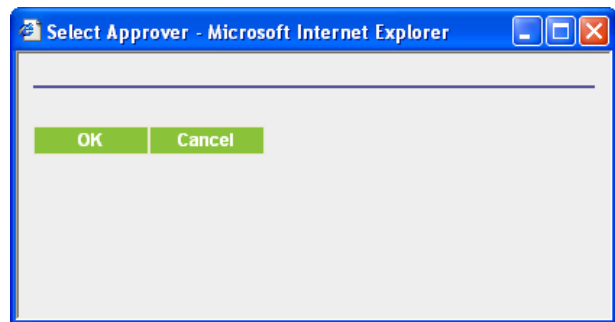
- **Approval On-the-Fly**
  - Click **Approve** to open the Select Approver window.



- Select the Next Approver's name or No Approver to end the process.
- When No Approver is selected (signifying the last approver), the status changes to *Approved* or *Approved w/changes*.

- **Standard Approvals**

- Click **Approve** to open the Select Approver window.
- Click OK to continue the approval process.
- When all approval groups are satisfied, the status changes to *Approved* or *Approved w/changes* with the last approval group.

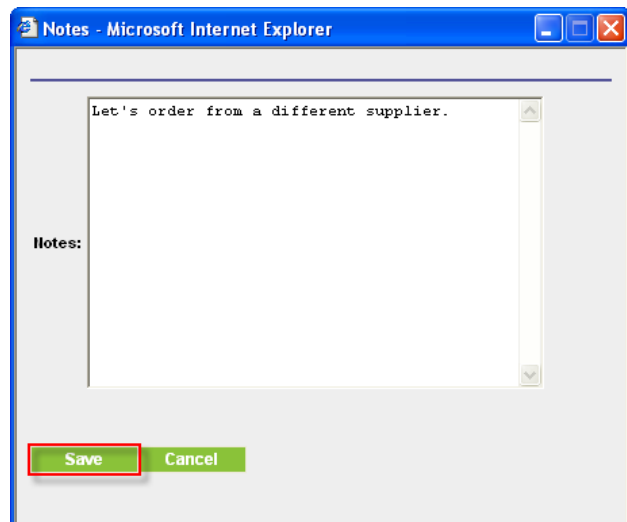


**Note:** For a PO, if the PO submission method is automatic, the PO is automatically sent to the supplier with the last approver. **Submit** must be clicked if the method is manual submission.

### Disapprove

There may be the occasion where the approver does not want to advance the PO, even if there were changes that he could make. He wants to disapprove it altogether.

1. Click **Disapprove** to open the Notes window.
2. Enter information to relate back to the buyer as to why this document was disapproved.
3. Click **OK** to disapprove the record.
4. An email notification is sent to the buyer indicating that the document was disapproved with the document number. The note is also attached to the document as an Approver type note.





**Note:** Confirming POs cannot be disapproved. The purchase has already taken place.



### Approver Print / View / Edit

The approver has the ability to view the document as it appears to the buyer and, if it is a PO, as it will be sent to the supplier. He can modify the document before it is returned to the buyer. If no changes are made the status is *Approved*. If the approver changes it in any way or simply saves the records with no changes, the status changes to *Approved w/changes*.

1. Click **Print/View/Edit** to open the form. It has the same General information and detail lines as the buyer's version.
2. In the detail section is the [Edit Line](#) link that opens a window for editing. Click [Edit Line](#). There are a limited number of things the approver can change here.

**Note:** Modifications made here will immediately update the buyer and approver's records.

PURCHASE ORDER																																																																							
<b>Hilton Big Island</b> <i>Hilton Supply Management</i>																																																																							
PO NUMBER : 00000000000151 <b>Required Delivery Date</b> : 09/01/2006 Source Document : HSM PO No. PO Type: Standard	Status: Approval pending <b>PO Submit Date:</b> Next Approver: Ms. Maggie Hino																																																																						
<b>Supplier:</b> Excellent Hoteliers 452 Pine Street Houston, TX, 77002, US Attn: Mr. Kurt Gardner Title: Distribution Manager Phone: (800) 888-8888 Fax: (949) 851-9865 Email: mmorris@birchstreet.net DBA: DBA Hotel Supplies Deluxe	<b>Bill To:</b> Hilton Big Island 234 Palm St Honolulu, HI, 96801, US Attn: Maggie Hino <b>Ship To:</b> <b>Hilton Big Island</b> 234 Palm St Honolulu, HI, 96801, US Attn: Maggie Hino																																																																						
<b>Sent From:</b> Hilton Big Island Ms. Maggie Hino Title: General Manager Phone: (800) 985-4214 Fax: Email: mmorris@birchstreet.net Cost Center:	<b>Terms:</b> Subject: Partial Order Accepted: No Ship via: UPS 2nd Day Air Payment Terms: Net 30 Days Early Payment Terms: 10% 10 Days-Net 30 Department: 057-Banquets Payment Method: Purchase Order FOB: Manufacturer Facility																																																																						
<b>Notes and Attachments :</b> <b>Header Notes :</b> No Notes This Purchase Order has 0 Attachments																																																																							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Item SKU</th> <th>Product Desc.</th> <th>Qty</th> <th>UOM</th> <th>Price</th> <th>Extension</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>SKU120002</td> <td>057-340-00 / Banquets Feather Down</td> <td>10.00</td> <td>EA</td> <td>\$10.5000</td> <td>\$105.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>SKU120003</td> <td>057-340-00 / Banquets Foss Guard</td> <td>10.00</td> <td>EA</td> <td>\$10.2300</td> <td>\$102.30 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>SKU120004</td> <td>057-340-00 / Banquets Foss Guard Healthcare</td> <td>10.00</td> <td>EA</td> <td>\$13.6600</td> <td>\$136.60 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>SKU120005</td> <td>057-340-00 / Banquets Pillow Protectors</td> <td>10.00</td> <td>CS</td> <td>\$14.2000</td> <td>\$142.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: right;"><b>Sub Total:</b></td> <td>\$485.90</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: right;"><b>Freight:</b></td> <td>\$24.30</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: right;"><b>Tax Amount:</b></td> <td>\$21.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: right;"><b>Less Discount:</b></td> <td>\$0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: right;"><b>Total amount due:</b></td> <td>\$531.20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension	1	SKU120002	057-340-00 / Banquets Feather Down	10.00	EA	\$10.5000	\$105.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>	2	SKU120003	057-340-00 / Banquets Foss Guard	10.00	EA	\$10.2300	\$102.30 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>	3	SKU120004	057-340-00 / Banquets Foss Guard Healthcare	10.00	EA	\$13.6600	\$136.60 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>	4	SKU120005	057-340-00 / Banquets Pillow Protectors	10.00	CS	\$14.2000	\$142.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>	<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$485.90	<b>Freight:</b>						\$24.30	<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$21.00	<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$0.00	<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$531.20	<a href="#">Terms And Conditions</a>
#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension																																																																	
1	SKU120002	057-340-00 / Banquets Feather Down	10.00	EA	\$10.5000	\$105.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>																																																																	
2	SKU120003	057-340-00 / Banquets Foss Guard	10.00	EA	\$10.2300	\$102.30 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>																																																																	
3	SKU120004	057-340-00 / Banquets Foss Guard Healthcare	10.00	EA	\$13.6600	\$136.60 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>																																																																	
4	SKU120005	057-340-00 / Banquets Pillow Protectors	10.00	CS	\$14.2000	\$142.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>																																																																	
<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$485.90																																																																	
<b>Freight:</b>						\$24.30																																																																	
<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$21.00																																																																	
<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$0.00																																																																	
<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$531.20																																																																	

3. Type or zoom to select a different department or outlet for this item.



- If your property is using the budgeting feature, additional GL related fields are visible.

Close
Save

SKU120002

<b>Item#:</b>	<input type="text" value="SKU120002"/>
<b>Product Name:</b>	<input type="text" value="Feather Down"/>
<b>Lead Time(Days):</b>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Order Quantity:</b>	<input type="text" value="10.00"/>
<b>UOM:</b>	<input type="text" value="EA"/>
<b>Price:</b>	<input type="text" value="\$10.5000"/>
<b>Extension:</b>	<input type="text" value="\$105.00"/>
<b>Tax Exempt:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Case Pack:</b>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Dimension:</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Min Order Qty:</b>	<input type="text" value="10"/>
<b>Manufacturer:</b>	<input type="text" value="Better Bedding and Linens"/>
<b>Mfg Part Number:</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Brand Name:</b>	<input type="text" value="Sleep on Air"/>
<b>Model:</b>	<input type="text" value="Feather Down"/>
<b>Size:</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Commodity:</b>	<input type="text"/>

<b>Department</b>	<input type="text" value="057"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Banquets"/>
<b>GL Account</b>	<input type="text" value="057-340-00"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Miscellaneous"/>
<b>Preset Alloc</b>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="🔍"/>
<b>Tax Level 1</b>	<input type="text" value="\$2.33"/>	
<b>GL account</b>	<input type="text" value="500-401-00"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Tax Level 1"/>
<b>Tax Level 2</b>	<input type="text" value="\$3.50"/>	
<b>GL account</b>	<input type="text" value="500-402-00"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Tax Level 2"/>
<b>Tax Level 3</b>	<input type="text" value="\$1.52"/>	
<b>GL account</b>	<input type="text" value="500-403-00"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Tax Level 3"/>
<b>Tax Level 4</b>	<input type="text" value="\$1.58"/>	
<b>GL account</b>	<input type="text" value="500-404-00"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Tax Level 4"/>
<b>Freight</b>	<input type="text" value="\$5.25"/>	
<b>GL account</b>	<input type="text" value="500-500-00"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<input type="text" value="Freight Expense"/>



## RFQ Tab (Request for Quote)

After clicking the Create RFQ button from the Catalog, Order Guide, or Cart tabs, the resulting document can be found on the RFQ tab.



### Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

#### ADD SUPPLIER

You can add multiple suppliers to the RFQ. The first supplier is included when the RFQ is created.

#### APPROVAL DETAILS

You can see the approval process flow as well as who is the current approver.

#### EDIT

You can edit the RFQ.

#### HEADER UPDATE

You can update the RFQ Header record while the status is "New."

#### HISTORY

You can track changes made to selected fields in the document.

#### PRINT / VIEW / EDIT

You can view the document and modify the contents while it is in a "New" status.

#### SELECT BID

The RFQ Selection Screen opens so that you can evaluate suppliers' bids and to create a PO or REQ.

#### SUBMIT

You can submit the RFQ to the approval process, if necessary or sends the RFQ to the suppliers.

## Features

### Approval Details button

This button allows you to determine who has the RFQ document during the approval process, for display only.

- For **Approval on the Fly**, there will be one active entry plus all the previous entries and their statuses (when it was approved and for how much).
- For **Standard Approvals**, there can be several people as a group waiting for one of them to approve the document, plus all the previous entries.

Approver Name	Approver Title	Approver Dept	Status	Approve date/time (local time)	Aprv. Amt.
Wally Crin	Chef	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:19	\$100.00
Sam Benihana	Purchasing & Supply Manager	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:21	\$100.00
Jenny S Shimabuku	Purchasing & Supply Mgr	Banquets	Approval pending		\$100.00

### AP Invoice Tab

After clicking the Generate Invoice button from the Reconciliation screen or the AP Invoice tab, the resulting documents can be found on the AP Invoice tab.



### Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

#### APPROVAL DETAILS

You can determine who has the document during the approval process. (See below.)



#### GENERATE INVOICE

You can generate AP Invoices from Receiving/Reconciliation records.

#### HISTORY

You can track changes made to selected fields in the document.

#### PRINT / VIEW

Shows a printable version of the generated AP Invoice.

#### SUBMIT

If Approvals is turned on, the AP Invoice is routed through the approval process. If approvals is not used then changes the AP Invoice status from New to Invoice Complete (changes are no longer allowed).

## Features

### Approval Details button

This button allows the buyer to determine who has the document during the approval process, for display only.

- For **Approval on the Fly**, there will be one active entry plus all the previous entries and their statuses (when it was approved and for how much).
- For **Standard Approvals**, there can be several people as a group waiting for one of them to approve the document, plus all the previous entries.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Approval Details" with a "Close" and "Print" button at the top left. Below the buttons, the following metadata is displayed:

**Current Date/Time:** 07/24/2006 14:21  
**PO number:** 00000000000770  
**Submit for Approval:** 07/24/2006 14:18  
**Header Dept:** Banquets  
**Orig Amount:** \$100.00  
**Supplier name:** Hotel Food Service Supplies  
**Originator Name:** Jenny S Shimabuku  
**Originator Dept:** Banquets

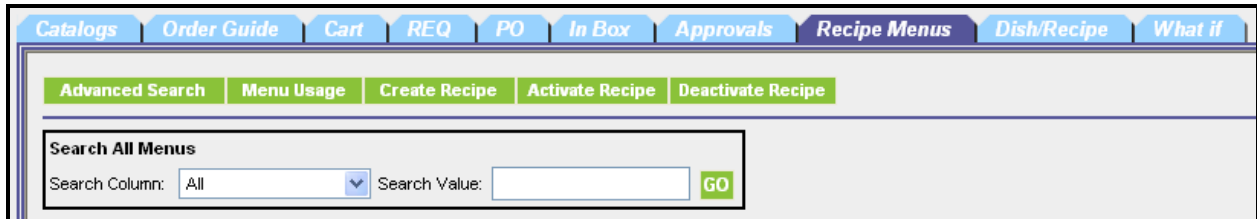
Below the metadata is a table with the following columns: Approver Name, Approver Title, Approver Dept, Status, Approve date/time (local time), and Aprv. Amt.

Approver Name	Approver Title	Approver Dept	Status	Approve date/time (local time)	Aprv. Amt.
Wally Chin	Chef	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:19	\$100.00
Sam Benihana	Purchasing & Supply Manager	Banquets	Approved	07/24/2006 14:21	\$100.00
Jenny S Shimabuku	Purchasing & Supply Mgr	Banquets	Approval pending		\$100.00

## Recipe Menus Tab

### Top level

Recipes and Dishes are grouped in menus such as Breakfast, Lunch, and Dinner.



The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs: Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, REQ, PO, In Box, Approvals, Recipe Menus (highlighted), Dish/Recipe, and What if. Below the navigation bar is a sub-menu with buttons: Advanced Search, Menu Usage, Create Recipe, Activate Recipe, and Deactivate Recipe. A search box is visible with the text "Search All Menus", a dropdown menu for "Search Column" set to "All", a text input for "Search Value", and a "GO" button.

### Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

#### ACTIVATE RECIPE

Allows the buyer to move a recipe from the in-process status to an activated status. This makes the recipe visible to those wishing to use the recipe.

#### ADVANCED SEARCH

Allows the buyer to search for a recipe or dish with a more complex filter.

#### CREATE RECIPE

Allows the buyer to create the Recipe Header information. Ingredients are added on the Dish/Recipe tab.


#### DEACTIVATE RECIPE

Allows the buyer to mark the recipe or dish as inactive. It is not deleted, it is just inactivated and can be activated again.

#### MENU USAGE

Allows the buyer to record the daily sales of a recipe or dish.

## Search Results level

<a href="#">Catalogs</a>   <a href="#">Order Guide</a>   <a href="#">Cart</a>   <a href="#">REQ</a>   <a href="#">PO</a>   <a href="#">In Box</a>   <a href="#">Approvals</a>   <a href="#">RFQ</a>   <a href="#">Recipe Menus</a>   <a href="#">Dish/Recipe</a>							
<a href="#">Load Dish</a>   <a href="#">Create Recipe</a>   <a href="#">Add Dish to Menu</a>   <a href="#">Add Recipe to Dish</a>							
Menu: <b>Restaurant A</b>							
Category: <b>Lunch</b> <a href="#">Up</a> <a href="#">Top</a>							
Products: <b>3</b> Pages: <b>1</b>							
	Dish/Recipe ID	Dish/Recipe name	Recipe type	Classification	Recipe author	Number of servings	Dish/Recipe price
<input type="radio"/>	000000000000047	Cream Cheese Frosting	Recipe		Andy Akman	12	\$15.00
<input type="radio"/>	000000000000046	Old Fashioned Carrot Cake	Recipe	Dessert	Andy Akman	12	\$46.38
<input type="radio"/>	000000000000048	Old Fashioned Carrot Cake w/ Frosting 	Dish		Andy Akman	12	\$59.88

## Button Descriptions

### ADD DISH TO MENU

Allows the buyer to add a recipe/dish to the menu structure by selecting the menu and category where it is to be located.

### Add Recipe to Dish

If there is more than one recipe in a dish, this allows the buyer to add multiple recipes to one dish.

### CREATE RECIPE

Allows the buyer to create the Recipe Header information. Ingredients are added on the Dish/Recipe tab.

### LOAD DISH

Allows the buyer to load the selected recipe or dish to the Dish/Recipe tab for editing.

### TOP

Click **Top** to return to the top level of the Recipe Menus tab where the **Advanced Search** is found.

### UP

The buyer can find a recipe/dish by “walking down the path” of the categories. Click **UP** to move back up one level.

## Dish/Recipe Searching

Dish/Recipes can be located quickly using the eProcurement search feature. There are three ways to find a dish/recipe:

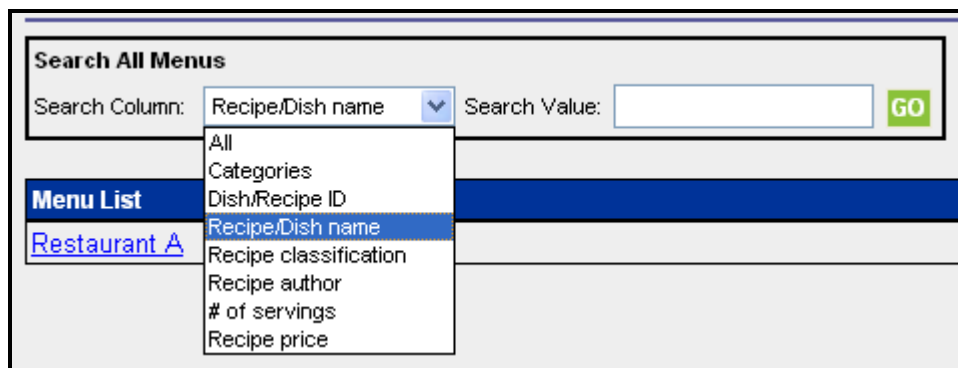
- Search All Menus (Quick Search)
- Advanced Search (Multiple parameters)

- Category path

**Important Note:** A dish/recipe must be categorized to be included in the search results.

## Quick Search

In the Search All Menus section, select the **Search Column** from the drop-down list. Enter the **Search Value** text corresponding to the selection and click **GO** to perform the search. The search results will be listed below. **Note:** Each search is a “like” comparison so a partial entry is accepted.



**Categories:** Searches categories by name in order to locate items. Quickly brings you to the category level you want to click to view products without walking down all the levels.

**Dish/Recipe ID:** Searches the Dish/Recipe ID as assigned by the system.

**Recipe/Dish name:** Searches based on the name given by the user. This can be edited in Header Update.

**Recipe classification:** Searches based on the classification given by the user. This can be edited in Header Update.

**Recipe author:** Searches based on the name of the person who originally created the dish/recipe. Any part of the name can be entered.

**# of servings:** Searches based on the number of servings. This can be edited in Header Update.

**Recipe price:** Searches based on the monetary value as assigned by the user (not the calculated price amount). This can be edited in Header Update.

## Advanced Search



You can refine your search using more than one criterion using the Advanced Search. In the parameter window, select where you want to search:

- Outlet or General Library
- Active, Inactive or Both statuses

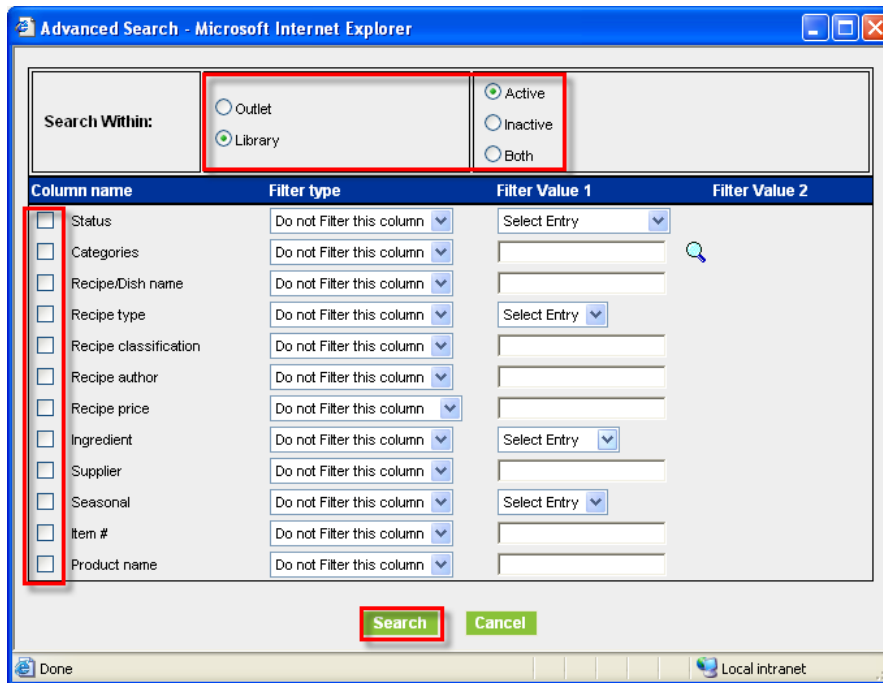
1. Put a check mark in the column you want to search.
2. Use the dropdown list to determine how to filter the column.

**Note:** Each column has a list customized for that column. Available options are:

- Do not Filter this column
- Equal
- Not Equal
- Greater Than
- Greater Than or Equal To
- Less Than
- Less Than or Equal To
- From / Through

3. Type, zoom or select the filter value to narrow the records returned.



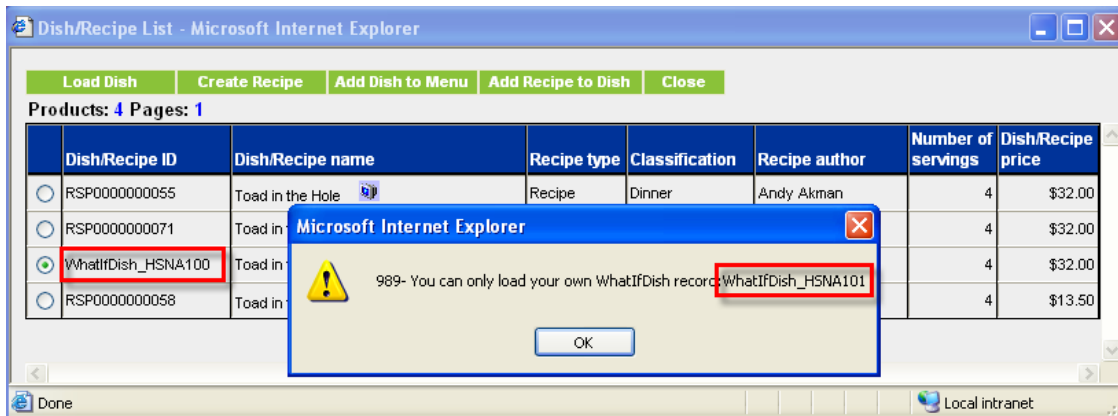


- With the search results you have the same options that are found on the Recipe Menus tab: Load Dish, Create Recipe, Add Dish to Menu, Add Recipe to Dish or Close the window.



### Advanced Search and What If records

When a dish/recipe is created as a What If scenario, it can be included in the Dish/Recipe List. You can only use **Load Dish** to load your own What If record, and not another's record. When you load your record, it will load on the What If tab (not the Dish/Recipe tab).



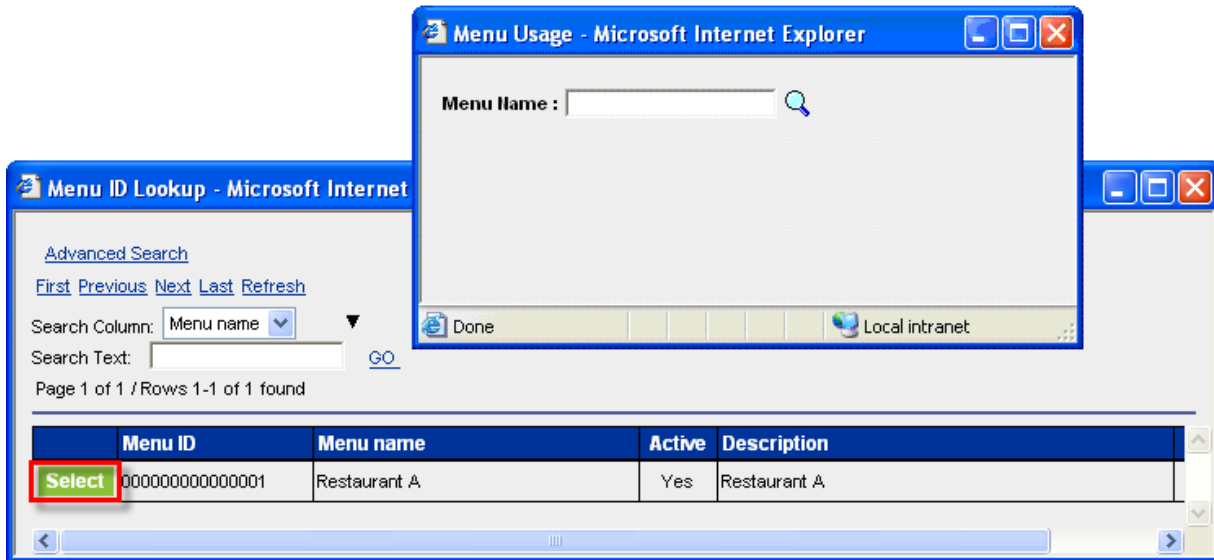
**Add Dish to Menu** and **Add Recipe to Dish** are not available for What If records.



## Menu Usage

For reporting purposes, you have the ability to record how many dish/recipes you have sold on a given day.

1. Click **Menu Usage** from the Recipe Menus tab.
2. Select the **Menu Name** that you want to work with.
3. From the menus listed, click **Select** to load all the dish/recipes for that menu.
4. The available dish/recipes are loaded for entry.



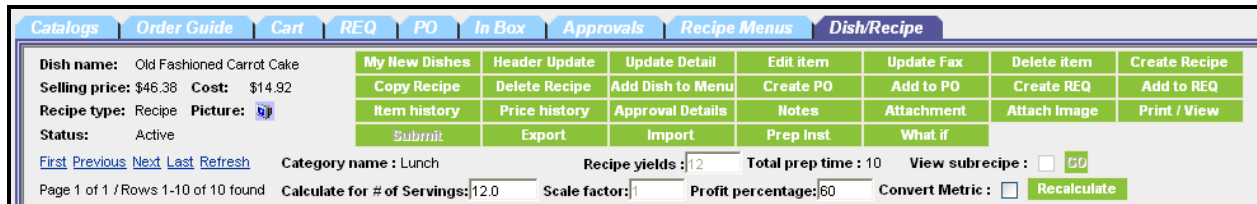
5. Enter or zoom to select the **Sales Date**.
6. Enter the number of the **Quantity Sold** for each dish/recipe.
7. Make sure there is a checkbox in the item and click **Update**.



Reports can now be run on the entered information.

## Buyer Dish/Recipe Tab

After the dish/recipe header information has been created, it can now be edited on the Dish/Recipe tab. New dish/recipes can be loaded using **My New Dishes**. Other dish/recipes are loaded from the *Recipe Menus* tab using the Advanced or Quick search.



The screenshot shows the 'Dish/Recipe' tab interface. It features a navigation bar with tabs for 'Catalogs', 'Order Guide', 'Cart', 'REQ', 'PO', 'In Box', 'Approvals', 'Recipe Menus', and 'Dish/Recipe'. Below the navigation bar, there is a form for editing a dish/recipe. The form includes fields for 'Dish name', 'Selling price', 'Cost', 'Recipe type', and 'Status'. A grid of buttons is visible, including 'My New Dishes', 'Header Update', 'Update Detail', 'Edit item', 'Update Fax', 'Delete item', 'Create Recipe', 'Copy Recipe', 'Delete Recipe', 'Add Dish to Menu', 'Create PO', 'Add to PO', 'Create REQ', 'Add to REQ', 'Item history', 'Price history', 'Approval Details', 'Notes', 'Attachment', 'Attach Image', 'Print / View', 'Submit', 'Export', 'Import', 'Prep Inst', and 'What if'. At the bottom of the form, there are fields for 'Category name', 'Recipe yields', 'Total prep time', 'View subrecipe', 'Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found', 'Calculate for # of Servings', 'Scale factor', 'Profit percentage', 'Convert Metric', and a 'Recalculate' button.

**Note:** To see the Dish name in its entirety, allow the mouse pointer to hover over the caption *Dish name*.



## Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

### ADD DISH TO MENU

Place the dish/recipe on the proper menu and menu category. When the buyer “walks down the catalog path” this determines where the dish/recipe will be found.

### Add to PO

Add selected items into an existing PO. The list from which to select a PO is filtered on the status = *New*, the Supplier and the PO’s currency. There can only be one Supplier and currency per PO.

### Add to REQ

Add selected items into an existing REQ. The list from which to select a REQ is filtered on the status = *New* and the REQ’s currency (there can be multiple Suppliers).

### Approval Details

See the approval process flow as well as who is the current approver.

### Attach Image

Attach an image to either the header information or detail ingredients using the standard Browse button.



## Attachment

Attach electronic files to the dish/recipe.

### CREATE PO

Create a PO with a status of *New*.

## Copy Recipe

Make an identical copy of a dish or recipe in order to modify it saving entry time.

### CREATE RECIPE

Create the Recipe Header information for a new recipe.

### CREATE REQ

Create a REQ with a status of *New*. When using Inventory OG, the REQ is used to Plan Purchases and track inventory.

## Delete Item

Delete one or more ingredients permanently from the system.

### DELETE RECIPE

Mark a recipe as deleted. It is no longer available in the search results. This is different than a deactivated recipe.

### EDIT ITEM

Edit the ingredient with portion UOM conversion factor, instructions, image, etc.

## Export

Export non-catalog items only from the recipe to an Excel worksheet. The items can then be edited and imported with the updates.

### HEADER UPDATE

Update and add header information once the basic record is created.

## Item History

View the purchased quantity and average price paid for an item by Year, Month, UOM and Department. Information is only available if the item has been purchased. The price is expressed in the Home currency.

## Import



Import changes to non-catalog items to the recipe from an Excel worksheet.

**Note:** Catalog items are not supported for import.

#### MY NEW DISHES

Displays a list of dishes/recipes that have a status of *New*.

#### Notes

Add/update any additional information stored in a note attached to the dish/recipe.

#### Prep Inst

Add preparation instructions and images for the recipe.

#### Price History

View the supplier's pricing history for a selected item broken down by month with actual monetary amount and percentage change.

#### Print / View

Print or view the dish/recipe. It includes the ingredients, picture, and preparation instructions.

#### Submit

Submit the recipe to the approval process.

#### UPDATE DETAIL

Once changes have been made to individual ingredients, this allows the buyer to update the changes. **Note:** Make sure that the row to be updated is checked (selected) before update.

#### UPDATE FAX

Modify the fax number for a SOTF item by changing the SOTF supplier.

#### WHAT IF

Allows the buyer to copy a dish/recipe, make changes by replacing one item with another to see what it would look like if these changes were made. This record is only temporary, a What If scenario. You can then save the dish/recipe as a new record. You can deactivate or delete the original or keep it as a variation on the theme.

#### Attach Image

Each dish/recipe, ingredient and prep instruction can have an image attached to it to see what it looks like.

1. Load the dish/recipe. If is an existing dish/recipe, load it from the Recipe Menus tab. If it is a new dish/recipe, click **My New Dishes**.

- If there is already an image attached on the dish/recipe header, a “monitor” icon will display on the left. The “monitor” icon will appear next to the item number if there is an image attached to an ingredient.
- Click **Attach Image** to open the attachment window. Browse to select the image and click **Submit**. To remove the image, use **Header Update** and blank out the Image name field. Click **Save**.

Catalogs		Order Guide	Cart	REQ	PO	In Box	Approvals	Recipe Menus	Dish/Recipe						
Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake		My New Dishes		Header Update		Update Detail		Edit item		Update Fax		Delete item		Create Recipe	
Selling price: \$46.38 Cost: \$14.92		Copy Recipe		Delete Recipe		Add Dish to Menu		Create PO		Add to PO		Create REQ		Add to REQ	
Recipe type: Recipe Picture:		Item history		Price history		Approval Details		Notes		Attachment		Attach image		Print / View	
Status: Active		Submit		Export		Import		Prep Inst		What if					
First Previous Next Last Refresh		Category name: Lunch		Recipe yields: 12		Total prep time: 10		View subrecipe: <input type="checkbox"/> GO							
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found		Calculate for # of Servings: 12.0		Scale factor: 1		Profit percentage: 60		Convert Metric: <input type="checkbox"/> Recalculate							
All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Sc u c		
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3	10690 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	EX LGE AA EGGS 1 DOZEN A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.00	\$0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	White enriched sugar	White enriched sugar 5# Sugar Refiners	Ingredient		CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.00	\$0		

- To add an image to an ingredient, place a checkmark in the select box and click **Attach Image**. Browse to select the image and click **Submit**. To remove the image, use **Edit Item** and blank out the Image name field. Click **Save**.
- To add an image to a prep instruction, click **Prep Inst**. With the window open, select the row to attach the image. Click **Attach Image** to open the attachment window. Browse to select the image and click **Submit**. The image is attached immediately.

## Copy Recipe

**Copy Recipe** is a way to create a new dish/recipe quickly based upon an existing recipe. The new dish/recipe will have a status of *New* and will be set to inactive. Any images, notes or attachments will not be attached to the new recipe since this is not the same recipe.

**Note:** When a recipe is copied, all the ingredients are included. When a Dish is copied, the header of a recipe is copied (but not its ingredients) and any ingredients in the dish are copied. In general, only one level of details is copied.

## Delete Item

When existing items are not wanted in the dish/recipe, they can be deleted.

- Load the dish/recipe. If is an existing dish/recipe, load it from the Recipe Menus tab. If it is a new dish/recipe, click **My New Dishes**.
- Place a checkmark in the item(s) to be deleted.

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals Recipe Menus **Dish/Recipe**

Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake  
 Selling price: \$46.38 Cost: \$14.92  
 Recipe type: Recipe Picture:   
 Status: Active

My New Dishes Header Update Update Detail Edit item Update Fax **Delete item** Create Recipe  
 Copy Recipe Delete Recipe Add Dish to Menu Create PO Add to PO Create REQ Add to REQ  
 Item history Price history Approval Details Notes Attachment Attach Image Print / View  
 Submit Export Import Prep Inst What if

First Previous Next Last Refresh Category name: Lunch Recipe yields: 12 Total prep time: 10 View subrecipe:  GO  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found Calculate for # of Servings: 12.0 Scale factor: 1 Profit percentage: 60 Convert Metric:  Recalculate

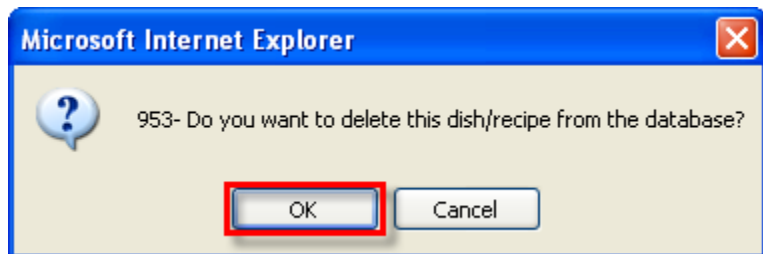
All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Sc
<input type="checkbox"/>	2,3	10690 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	EX LGE AA EGGS 1 DOZEN A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.00	\$0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	White enriched sugar <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	White enriched sugar 5# Sugar Refiners	Ingredient		CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.00	\$0
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	C345DF <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Crisco vegetable oil Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	1.50	\$0.45	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.50	\$0
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	F910394 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Wheat enriched flour 20# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	2.25	\$0.51	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.25	\$0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	17	66801 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Salt Pacific Foods	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.00	\$0

- Click **Delete Item**. You will get a confirmation message asking “Do you want to delete selected items?” Click **OK** and the item will be permanently removed from the system. Click **Cancel** if you do not want to delete the item(s).
- The Dish price and Cost will automatically be re-calculated.

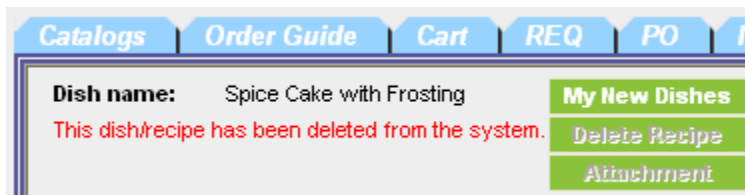
### Delete Recipe

When a recipe is no longer needed, it can be marked for deletion in the system.

- Find the dish/recipe to delete.
- Click **Delete Recipe**. You will be asked to confirm the deletion. Click **OK**.



- Once the deletion is completed, it is no longer available for use. It can no longer be found in the Quick search, Advanced search, in a menu/category.



### Export Recipe

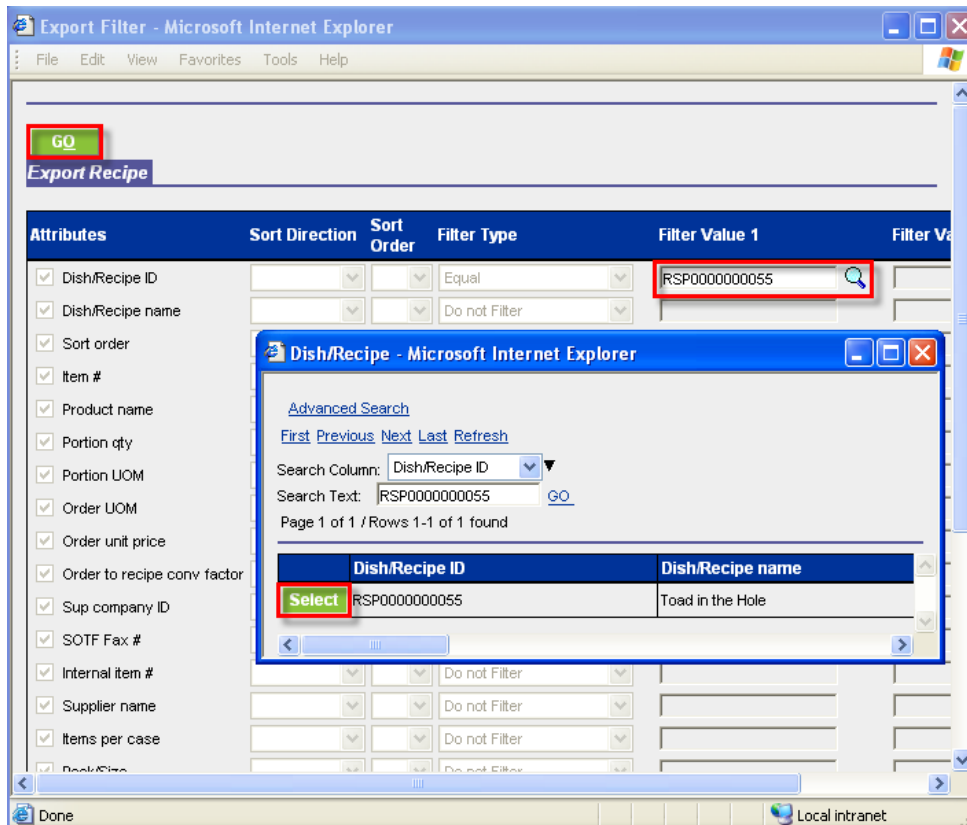
The Export utility is used to update non-catalog items for a recipe in order to update primarily the price. Only one recipe can be exported at a time.

**Note:** You cannot add new items to a recipe; you can only update existing items.

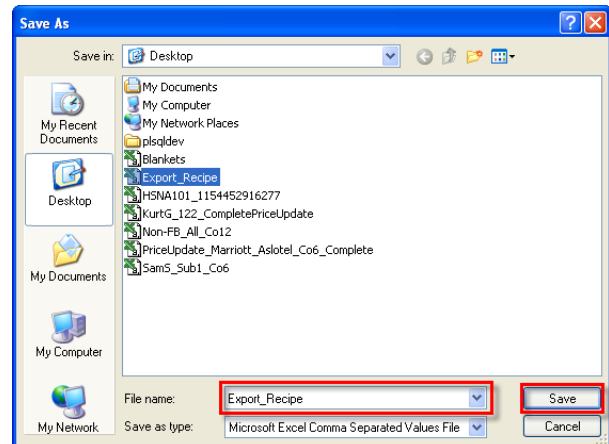
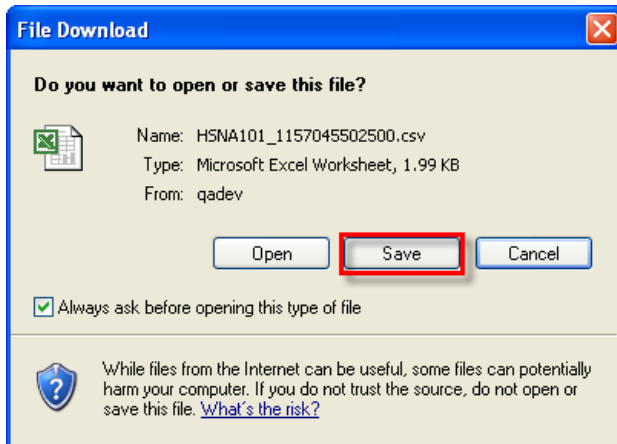
- Load a dish/recipe from the Recipe Menus tab or a new dish/recipe from the Dish/Recipe tab. (This will enable the Export button.)



2. On the Dish/Recipe tab, click **Export**. The Export Filter screen is displayed.
3. The loaded Dish/Recipe ID will default into the Filter Value 1 field. Accept the default or type or zoom to select one recipe a different dish/recipe. Click **Select** on the recipe to be exported.
4. Click **GO** to launch the export.



- The file will be downloaded to your computer and you should receive a message asking if you want to save it to your computer or open it. Choose **Save** and then find a location on your computer to store the file.



## Update Worksheet

- Open the file in Excel. You may want to widen the column widths to see the data and column headers. The first three rows contain system information that must be maintained for the file to be properly uploaded.

**CAUTION:** Do not ADD, DELETE, or MOVE columns. The columns have to be imported back into the database in the same order in which were they were exported.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M		
1	ACTION	RSP_DISH	RSP_STE	SUPPLIER_SKU	ITEM_DESC	RSP_QTY	RSP_UOM	ORDER_UOM	ORDER_QTY	ORDER_UNIT	SUPPLIER_CODE	SOTF	FAX	INTER
2	N	Dish/Recip	Dish/Recip	Recipe ste	Item #	Product ns	Portion qty	Portion UC	Order UO	Order unit	Order to re	Supplier cc	SOTF	Fax nu
3	N	STRING(2)	STRING(5)	NUMERIC(50)	STRING(1)	NUMERIC	STRING(2)	STRING(2)	NUMERIC	NUMERIC	NUMERIC	STRING(75)	STR	
4	U	RSP00000	Toad in the	12	#Burgundy wine	Burgundy wine	0.25	BTL	BTL	15.26	1	99999	8006363636	
5	U	RSP00000	Toad in the	12	#Lawrys Brown Gravy Mi	Lawrys Brown	0.25	EA	EA	0.49	1	99999	8006363636	
6	U	RSP00000	Toad in the	12	#water	water	1.5	CUP	PTL	0	1	99999	8006363636	
7	U	RSP00000	Toad in the	15	#Green Pepper	Green Pepper	0.25	EA	LBS	3.25	1	99999	8006363636	
8	U	RSP00000	Toad in the	15	#Lawrys Seasoned Pepp	Lawrys Seasoned	0.01	BTL	BTL	4.99	1	99999	8006363636	Inter
9	U	RSP00000	Toad in the	15	#Lawrys Seasoned Salt	Lawrys Seasoned	0.01	BTL	BTL	4.99	1	99999	8006363636	

- Edit the data directly in Excel.

- Action** – Valid values are “U” to Update Existing Records. (“I” Insert is NOT valid.)



- **Dish/Recipe ID** – This is the Recipe ID number as automatically assigned by the system. (Do not change this value.)

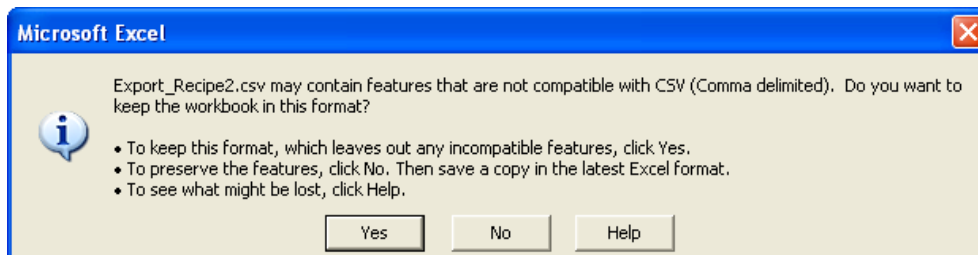
**Note:** In order for the item to be updated, the Dish/Recipe ID and the Item # must already exist in the Dish/Recipe.

- **Dish/Recipe name** – This is the Dish/Recipe name as defined when the dish/recipe was created. (Do not change this value, for display only.)
- **Recipe step #** - This is the user defined step number corresponding to the instructions on how to create the recipe.
- **Item #** – This is the supplier SKU or non-catalog item number. **Important:** In order to update the item, the Item # must be found within the dish/recipe.

**Note:** It must be prefixed with a “#” sign. This is to allow Item numbers that have leading zeros to be correctly entered and edited in Excel. Without this prefix, Excel will remove the leading zeros corrupting your item number. (This is for processing only and is not displayed on the recipe tab.)

- **Product name** – This is the description of the item.
- **Portion qty** – The quantity for a full recipe as expressed in the Portion UOM. This must be a positive number, decimal numbers are allowed.
- **Portion UOM** – The UOM for the recipe. Valid values include Recipe and Order UOM type UOMs.
- **Order UOM** – The UOM that you will order from the supplier. Valid values include the Order UOM type only.
- **Order unit price** – The price of the item for a unit expressed in the Order UOM.
- **Order to recipe conversion factor** – The conversion factor comparing the Portion UOM to the Order UOM. (Example: If the Portion UOM was CUP and the Order UOM was GAL Gallon, then the conversion factor would be 0.0625. That is 1 GAL divided by 16 CUPs = 0.0625.)
- **Supplier company ID** – The ID number of the supplier. If the supplier is a supplier, this number will always be 99999. (The supplier is differentiated with the SOTF Fax number.) If the supplier is an adopted supplier, this will be their ID number. (Do not change this value, for display only.)
- **SOTF Fax number** – The fax number of the SOTF supplier. If this is an adopted supplier, it will be the Fax number of the adopted supplier.
- **Internal item number** – This is a user-defined number that is not the supplier SKU number but corresponds to the item in some way. It is a memo field only.

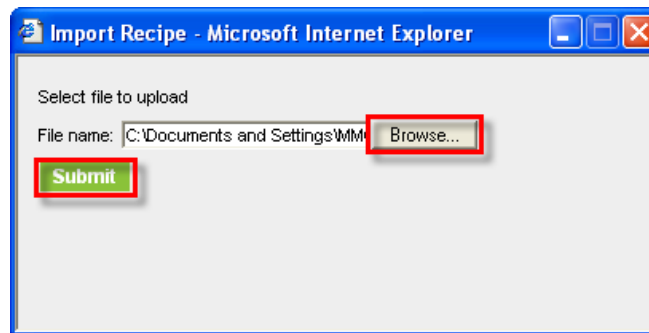
- **Supplier name** – This is the supplier’s name as it appears in the system. (Do not change this value, for display only.)
  - **Items per case pack** – This is an indication of how many items there are in a case.
  - **Pack/Size**
  - **Scalable** – Enter a 1 if the item is scalable or 0 if it is not scalable.
  - **Seasonal** – Enter a 1 if the item is seasonal or 0 if it is not seasonal.
  - **Brand** – This is the brand name of the item (free form entry).
  - **Grade** – This is the grade of the item (free form entry).
  - **Product origin** – This is the country / state of origin of the item (free form entry).
  - **Yield %** - This is the yield percentage of the item. Do not enter a % symbol, numeric only.
  - **Total prep time** – This is the preparation time as expressed in minutes (numeric only).
  - **Target price** – This is the feature where you can compare the Order Unit Price to a Target Price. If the Order exceeds the Target, the Price is highlighted in yellow.
  - **GL account** – This is the GL account that will be used when creating a REQ or PO. Even though all GL accounts are available to be imported, when the document is created only valid GL accounts for the buyer will be accepted for processing.
  - **Item category ID** – This is the category where this item is categorized. Even though it is a non-catalog item, this information will be used for reporting purposes.
3. Before saving the file you should delete any extra rows that you do not want changed. You should only import records that you intend to change. By removing records and blanking cells that you do not intend to change you will reduce the chance of an error or of an unintended data change. Do not remove the first three rows and do not remove any columns.
  4. After editing, save the file from within Excel. Make sure it is saved in the CSV format. Excel may display a warning stating that the file contains features not compatible with CSV. This is OK. Click **Yes** to save the file in the CSV format.



## Import Recipe

After changes and updates have been made to the non-catalog items (ingredients) in the recipe on the Excel worksheet, you are now ready to import them into the system.

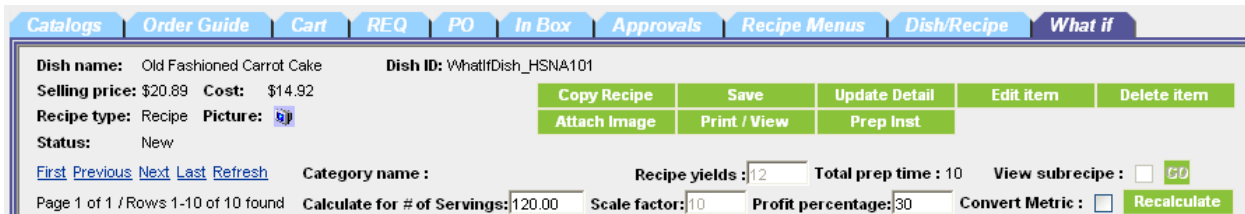
1. Load a dish/recipe from the Recipe Menus tab or a new dish/recipe from the Dish/Recipe tab. (This will enable the Import button.)
2. Click **Import**. The Import Recipe window will appear.
3. Click **Browse** to locate the file in the normal manner.
4. Click **Submit** to upload the file to eProcurement. You will get a message stating that your file was imported successfully.
5. Changes to the dish/recipe will be processed within an hour's time.



## What If Tab

The system allows creating a “What If” scenario without altering a real dish/recipe to see what the change in ingredients, quantities or pricing would do. A temporary record is created from an existing dish/recipe for the purpose of making any changes desired. **Save As** the What If record to create a new dish/recipe with the status of *New*. This record is now loaded on the Dish/Recipe tab.

**Note:** Only one What If record can be worked on at a time. Each time **What If** is clicked, the current What If record is deleted and the loaded original dish/recipe replaces it as the current What If record.



## Button Descriptions

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

### Attach Image

Allows the buyer to attach an image to either the header information or detail ingredients using the standard Browse button.

### Copy Recipe

Allows the buyer to save an identical copy of a dish or recipe with a status of *New*.

### Delete Item

Allows the buyer to delete one or more ingredients permanently from the system.

### EDIT ITEM

Allows the buyer to edit the ingredient with portion UOM conversion factor, instructions, image, etc.

### Prep Inst

Allows the user to add preparation instructions and images for the recipe.

### Print / View

Allows the buyer to print or view the dish/recipe. It includes the ingredients, picture, and preparation instructions.

### Save



Allows the buyer to save the What If record.

**Caution:** By saving the record, the *original* dish/recipe is replaced by the *What If* dish/recipe.

### Update Detail

Once changes have been made to individual ingredients, this allows the buyer to update the changes. **Note:** Make sure that the row to be updated is checked (selected) before update.

### Calculations

The calculations and scaling behave in the same manner as a New dish/recipe on the Dish/Recipe tab.

### Creating a What If record

1. Load a dish/recipe from the Recipe Menus tab or a new dish/recipe from the Dish/Recipe tab. Notice that the What If tab is not yet displayed.
2. Click **What If** from the Dish/Recipe tab. The currently loaded dish/recipe is created as the current What If record and the What If tab is displayed with the record loaded.
3. Any notes or attachments will not be attached to the What If dish/recipe since this is not the same recipe.

The screenshot shows a software interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs: Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, REQ, PO, In Box, Approvals, Recipe Menus, and Dish/Recipe. The 'Dish/Recipe' tab is active. Below the navigation bar, there is a table of buttons: My New Dishes, Header Update, Update Detail, Edit item, Update Fax, Delete item, Create Recipe, Copy Recipe, Delete Recipe, Add Dish to Menu, Create PO, Add to PO, Create REQ, Add to REQ, Item history, Price history, Approval Details, Notes, Attachment, Attach Image, Print / View, Submit, Export, Import, Prep Inst, and What if (highlighted with a red box). Below the buttons, there is a form with the following fields: Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake, Selling price: \$20.89, Cost: \$14.92, Recipe type: Recipe, Picture: [img], Status: Active, Category name: Lunch, Recipe yields: 12, Total prep time: 10, View subrecipe: [checkbox] GO, Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found, Calculate for # of Servings: 250.00, Scale factor: 20.8333, Profit percentage: 30, Convert Metric: [checkbox] Recalculate.

### Identical Button Behavior

The following buttons behave in the same manner as those described on the Dish/Recipe tab:

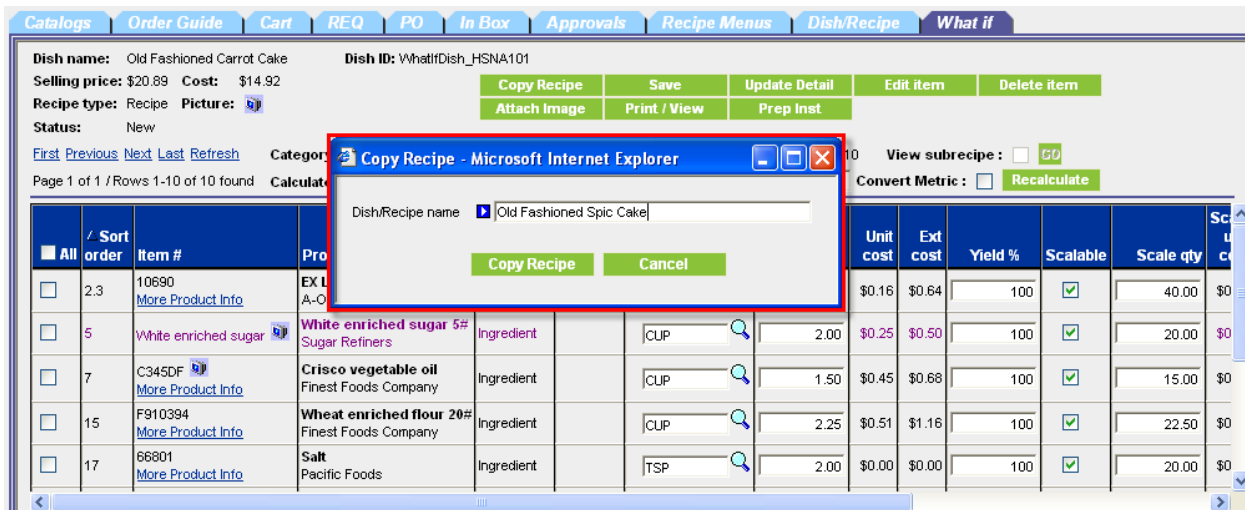
- Update Detail
- Edit Item
- Delete Item

### Copy Recipe

Copy Recipe is a way to create a new dish/recipe based upon a What If scenario. The new dish/recipe will have a status of *New* and will be set to inactive.

**Note:** When a recipe is copied, all the ingredients are included. When a Dish is copied, the header of a recipe is copied (but not its ingredients) and any ingredients in the dish are copied. In general, only one level of details is copied.

1. Click **Copy Recipe** and the Copy Recipe window will open.
2. Enter the new Dish/Recipe name reflecting the modifications.
3. Click **Copy Recipe** to create a new dish/recipe or click **Cancel**.
4. The new dish/recipe is created and is loaded on the Dish/Recipe tab. The What If tab is hidden.



## Save

Save is used to replace the What If scenario as the real dish/recipe. The status of the dish/recipe is reset to New and set to Inactive. If approvals are used, you will need to go through approvals again for the new dish/recipe. Any new images or preparation instructions will replace the existing dish/recipe information.

## Attach Image

Each dish/recipe, ingredient and prep instruction can have an image attached to it to see what it looks like. When the What If dish/recipe is moved to the What If tab for editing, the images are not brought along. You must add any images to the What If record. If a Save As is done, the images will move with the new dish/recipe.

Attach the images in the same manner as described for a New dish/recipe on the Dish/Recipe tab.





## Document Creation/Modification

The central feature of the Birch Street is found in creation and modification of the main documents: Purchase Order, Requisition, Request for Quote, and Recipe. (AP Invoice is generated in a different manner.)

Documents are created and modified from several entry points within the Birch Street application, but use the same basic entry form. Additions to documents are made at the same entry points.

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

## Supplier Types

There are several types of suppliers in Birch Street that are used to create a PO, REQ or RFQ.

- **Adopted Suppliers** – They can have catalog content in the system or not, but they use Birch Street with a similar interface as the buyers to log into the system to respond to POs and RFQs. They are on-line.
- **Off-line Suppliers** – They can have catalog content in the system or not, but they only receive POs or RFQs via fax or email. They are off-line.
- **Suppliers-On-The-Fly (SOTF)** – They are added to the system by the buyer and do not go through the supplier adoption process. They do not have catalog content. They receive POs or RFQs via fax or email.

The procedure for punchout suppliers is different than the other types of suppliers.

- **Punchout Suppliers** - They have their own internet site. A buyer links to the Punchout site, selects items, and then are returned to the Birch Street site with the items in a Purchase Order.

## Overview for all documents except Punchout

To start the document process, select items or create non-catalog items from one of these locations:

- **Catalogs Tab:** Product Search Results
- **Catalogs Tab:** Non-catalog items (free form) entry grid
- **Order Guide Tab:** Selected items (catalog and non-catalog)
- **Cart Tab:** Selected items (catalog and non-catalog)

**Note:** RFQ is a request for non-catalog item pricing and availability only.



1. Once a selection is made, click a **Create [Document]** button to create the initial version of the document.
2. To complete the items on the document, select or create items and click **Add to [Document]** button to move these additional items to the document.
3. To modify the general information that ties the entire document together, called 'Header' information, click **Header Update**.
4. To view the results or modify specific details about the line items, click the **Print / View / Edit** button.
5. Once the document is in its final state, with the exact information that is required for the document, click the **Submit** button. Depending on your property's settings, the document will be sent to Approvals and then on to the next step in the process (specific to each document).
6. After a document has gone through the approval process, these are the next standard steps:
  - RFQ creates a REQ or PO.
  - REQ creates a PO
  - PO is submitted to supplier.
  - Supplier accepts PO, ships goods to buyer.
  - PO is received / reconciled.

Inventory Order Guide storeroom steps:

- RFQ creates a Storeroom REQ.
- Storeroom REQ becomes a Plan Purchases
- Plan Purchases create Storeroom PO.
- Supplier accepts PO, ships goods to buyer.
- Storeroom PO is received / reconciled
- Storeroom REQ is fulfilled.

## Create PO and REQ from Catalog Content

- RFQs are only created using non-catalog items.
- Enter the quantity needed and the item will automatically be selected for inclusion into the document. If the catalog quantity is below the supplier's minimum order quantity, a message will alert you, but not prevent you from adding it to your document.
- The supplier is attached to the item. Only items with the same supplier (and same currency) can be included in a PO. Items with multiple suppliers (but the same currency) can be included in a REQ.

Search All Catalogs  
 Products

In Box  
 New: 769    Total: 781

Shopping Cart  
 Lines: 7    Total: \$172.50

Catalogs
Order Guide
Cart
REQ
PO
In Box
Approvals
RFQ
AP Invoice

Add to cart
Add to order guide
Create PO
Add to PO
Rpt Price Issue
Item history
Price history

Create REQ
Add to REQ

Catalog: Various

Products: 15

Pages: 1

Item #	Product Name Supplier Name	Manufacturer	Pack/Size	UOM	Min qty	Order Qty Price	Select
03-01201610 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	ATF Papaya Juice Finest Foods Company		12 / 12/32 oz	CS	1	3 \$25.24	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
03-02120701 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	BlueBird Grape Juice Finest Foods Company		48 / 48/6 oz	CS	1	4 \$20.79	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
03-03011319 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Campbells Tomato Juice Finest Foods Company		48 / 48/5.5 oz	CS	1	2 \$19.38	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
03-08090315 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Hi C Orange Juice Finest Foods Company		40 / 40/8.45 oz	CS	1	 \$16.28	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Create PO and REQ from Non-catalog item entry

1. Click Home in the logo panel to go to the Catalogs tab.
2. Click the Create non-catalog items button to open the free form entry grid.

Item #, Product Name and UOM are required entry.

Search All Catalogs  
 Products

In Box  
 New: 769 Total: 781

Shopping Cart  
 Lines: 7 Total: \$172.50

Catalogs
Order Guide
Cart
REQ
PO
In Box
Approvals
RFQ
AP Invoice

Select Supplier

Currency

Select	Item #	Product Name Supplier Name	Order Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PFJ-2090	Passion Fruit Juice	10.00	GAL	13.9900	139.90
<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>						

### Create PO and REQ from Order Guide

Note: The supplier is attached to the item.

Search All Catalogs  
 Products

In Box  
 New: 769 Total: 781

Shopping Cart  
 Lines: 7 Total: \$172.50

Catalogs
Order Guide
Cart
REQ
PO
In Box
Approvals
RFQ
AP Invoice

Order guide list

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-4 of 4 found

Sort  Par values

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-01201610 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	ATF Papaya Juice Finest Foods Company	12/12/32 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	3.00	\$25.24	\$0.00	USD	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-02120701 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	BlueBird Grape Juice Finest Foods Company	48/48/6 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	5.00	\$20.79	\$0.00	USD	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-03011319 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Campbells Tomato Juice Finest Foods Company	48/48/5.5 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	4.00	\$19.38	\$0.00	USD	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-08090315 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Hi C Orange Juice Finest Foods Company	40/40/8.45 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	2.00	\$16.28	\$0.00	USD	

86

Copyright © 2007 Birch Street Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



## Create PO and REQ from Cart

Note: The supplier is attached to the item.

Search All Catalogs  
 Products

In Box  
 New: 769 Total: 781

Shopping Cart  
 Lines: 4 Total: \$289.75

Catalogs
Order Guide
Cart
REQ
PO
In Box
Approvals
RFQ
AP Invoice

**Purple = Non catalog item**  
[First](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Last](#) [Search](#) [Refresh](#)  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-4 of 4 found

Create PO

Add to PO

Add to OG

Create REQ

Add to REQ

Update

Delete item

Create RFQ

Add to RFQ

Create items

Inv Transfer

Rpt Price Issue

Item history

Price history

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-01201610 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>ATF Papaya Juice</b> Finest Foods Company	12/1 2/32 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	3	\$25.24	\$75.72	USD	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-02120701 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>BlueBird Grape Juice</b> Finest Foods Company	48/48/6 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	5	\$20.79	\$103.95	USD	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-03011319 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Campbells Tomato Juice</b> Finest Foods Company	48/48/5.5 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	4	\$19.38	\$77.52	USD	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	03-08090315 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Hi C Orange Juice</b> Finest Foods Company	40/40/8.45 oz	CS <input type="button" value="Change"/>	1.00	2	\$16.28	\$32.56	USD	



## Punchout Document Creation/Modification

### Overview

Punchout suppliers are different from other supplier types in that they have their own internet site where their catalog content is hosted. In general, a buyer links to the Punchout site, selects items, and then is returned to the Birch Street t site with the items in a Purchase Order. A Purchase Order is created on the Punchout supplier's site, but has a status of *New*. **NO** items will be shipped with a status of *New*.

The PO is then given credit card information (if supported), assigned budgeting information (if budgeting is used) and sent to approvals (if approvals are used). When the PO is ready, it is then sent back to the Punchout supplier. It is matched up with the original PO and activated to process the order.

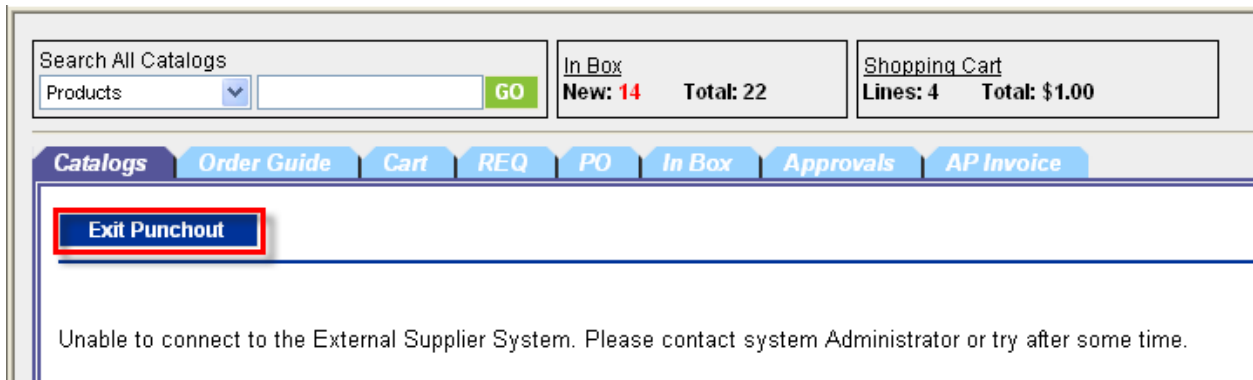
**Note:** The original PO must be identical in to submitted PO or else a Change Order is created. (The exception is budgeting and approval information since it is not exchanged with the supplier.)

### Processing a Punchout Order

1. Click the **Catalogs** tab. [If there are existing product results displayed, click [Home](#) in the logo panel to display the available catalogs.]
2. A display of Punchout supplier logos is visible. **Note:** Only those Punchout suppliers that have been adopted by your marketplace and are set up for your property will be displayed.
3. Click the appropriate Punchout **logo**.

The screenshot shows the Birch Street website interface. The top navigation bar includes the Birch Street logo, a user greeting "Welcome Steve Taylor", a dropdown menu "7- Birch Street Mayan Inn DEMO 68", and several utility links: "Hide Menu", "Hide Summary", "Hide Logo", "Home" (highlighted with a red box), "My Settings", "Help", "FAQ/Q-Tips", and "Logout". Below the navigation bar is a search area with "Search All Catalogs" and "Products" dropdown, a "GO" button, and a shopping cart summary: "In Box New: 16 Total: 16" and "Shopping Cart Lines: 2 Total: \$509.95". The main content area has a "Catalogs" tab selected, with other tabs for "Order Guide", "Cart", "PO", "In Box", "Approvals", and "AP Invoice". A "Create non-catalog items" button is visible. Below this is a "Catalog name" section with a "Birch Street" link and a list of supplier logos: "Chef Works", "CINTAS THE UNIFORM PEOPLE", "don Edward Don & Company", "Office DEPOT What you need. What you need to know.", and "U.S. FOODSERVICE Online Ordering Solution". A red box highlights the list of supplier logos.

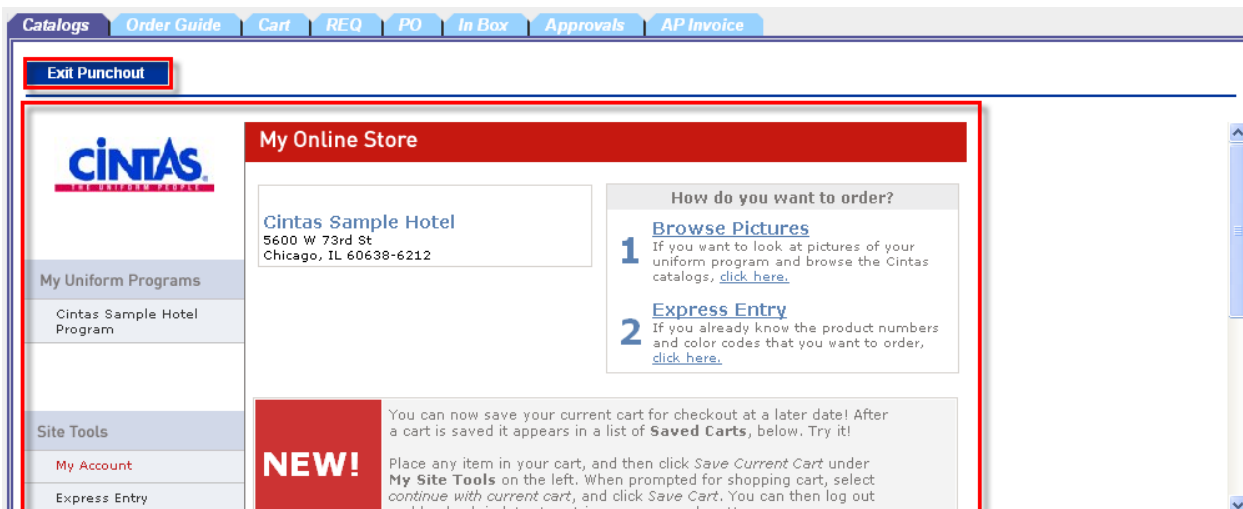
- From within the Birch Street system, the supplier's web site will appear. **Note:** To leave the Punchout supplier's web site, click **Exit Punchout**.



Unable to connect to the External Supplier System. Please contact system Administrator or try after some time.

**Note:** From time to time, the Punchout supplier's site is not available. You will get a message saying that Birch Street was unable to connect to the supplier. Click **Exit Punchout** and try to connect at a later time.

- Use the Punchout supplier's web site to prepare items in their Shopping Cart. When all the items have been prepared to create a single PO, click whatever the **Submit Order** or **Checkout** button is in the punchout site.



- The buyer is returned back to the Birch Street PO tab with the newly created Purchase Order having a status of *New*.
- Click **Header Update** to add credit card information if the Punchout supplier supports this feature.
- IMPORTANT**

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ **PO** In Box Approvals AP Invoice

My Last 30 Days PO's

First Previous Next Last Refresh

Search Column: PO number

Search Text: GO

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found

Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget
Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO
Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO
Create items	PO Recall	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv	Transfer
Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm				

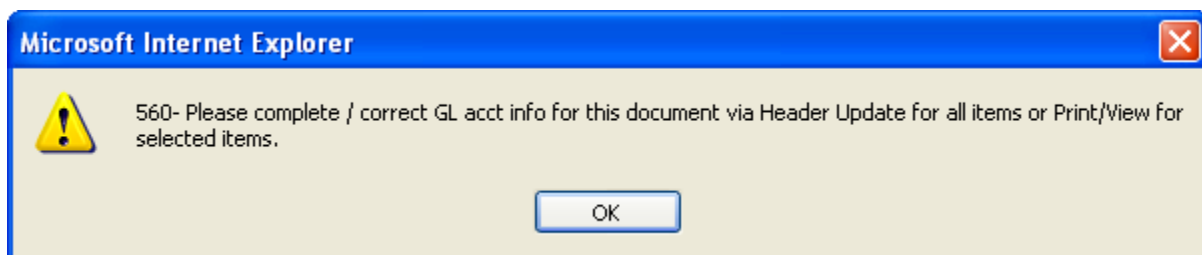
		PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Alloc
	Edit	121-000000000000688	New	No	Cintas Corporation	08/21/2006	08/21/2006	\$202.99	No

- Once the PO has been created in Birch Street, you must **Submit** the order back to the Punchout supplier for it to be processed. The PO status will change from *New* to *Accepted by Supplier* or *Submitted for Approval* (only for those hotels using the approval process).
- If the PO has **not** been submitted within 7 days, the Punchout supplier's copy of the PO will be expired and cannot be processed. The Birch Street PO can simply be deleted by clicking **Delete PO**.

### Budgeting

If your property is using the Budgeting/Declining Checkbook feature, you will need to add GL accounts to the PO. If the GL account information is not set up correctly, you will get a message to complete it.

1. Click **Header Update** to add GL information. Whatever GL accounts are added here will automatically default to all detail items.
2. If there are individual exceptions, click **Print/View/Edit** to open the PO form.
3. Click the Edit Line link to change the GL account(s).
4. Make any changes necessary and click **Save**.
5. Click **Submit** to send the PO to approvals or to the Punchout supplier.



### Punchout Change Orders

There may be the situation where the original items selected in the Punchout are not correct, either the item, the quantity or some other quality. In this case, a Change Order must be created if the Punchout supplier allows it.



1. Click **EDIT** in the grid area from the PO Tab. This will reconnect you to the Punchout supplier's web site. Make any changes necessary and click whatever the **Submit Order** or **Checkout** button is in the punchout site.



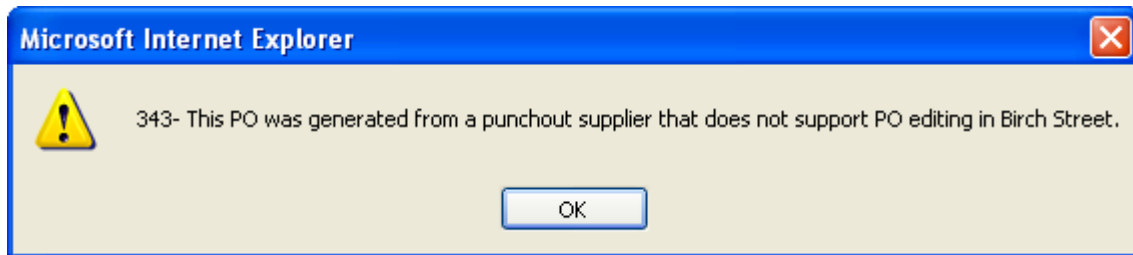
Submit	Receive	Buyer Contact	Supp Contact	Print / View / Edit	Print w/Budget
Header Update	Notes	Attachment	History	Accept CO	Reject CO
Send Message	Budget Impact	Add to OG	Add to cart	Copy PO	Delete PO
Create items	PO Recall	Approval Details	Update to New	Resubmit Apprv	Transfer
Add Add'l Info	Receive Confirm				

PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Alloc
121-000000000000688	New	No	Cintas Corporation	08/21/2006	08/21/2006	\$202.99	No

2. A PO with the status of *New* will be created with a suffix of -C001. The original PO will be given a status of **Replaced by CO** and the font will change to red.
3. Click **Submit** to submit the Change Order to approvals or the Punchout supplier.

**Note:** Some Punchout Suppliers don't support the editing of a PO to create a Change Order. If this is the case, you will get a message indicating this.



### Copy PO

**Copy PO** is not available for Punchout POs. You must go to the Punchout supplier's site to create a new PO.

### Punchout items and Inventory Order Guide

Punchout items can be put into an Inventory Order Guide after the PO has been created.

1. Punchout to the supplier's site and create a PO.
2. From the PO tab, click **Add to Order Guide**.
3. Once the items are in the Inventory Order Guide, they can be used to receive shipments.



## RFQ Creation/Modification

See Documentation Creation/Modification and Overview

The purpose of creating a Request for Quote is to ask for the pricing of non-catalog items. Current catalog items and pricing are already found within the Birch Street system.

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

### Overview

1. Buyer selects the first Supplier and clicks **Create RFQ** with *non-catalog items* from:
  - Catalogs Tab (non-catalog entry)
  - Order Guide Tab
  - Cart Tab
2. Buyer modifies the RFQ using **Add to RFQ** additional items from the above tabs, if needed.
3. Buyer modifies the RFQ using **Add Supplier**, if needed from the RFQ tab.
4. Buyer views/edits the RFQ using **Print / View / Edit**. Add/modify detailed information using Edit Line.
5. Buyer **Submits** the RFQ to Approvals (if required) or to the supplier(s).
6. Supplier responds to the RFQ with his bid or no bid.
7. Buyer responds to the RFQ for those suppliers who are not 'on-line' with their responses, bid or no bid. (They have communicated together manually by phone, fax or email.)
8. Buyer evaluates the submitted bids and creates a REQ or PO(s).

### Create RFQ

1. Click Home in the logo panel to go to the Catalogs tab.
2. Click the Create non-catalog items button to open the free form entry grid. (Or select non-catalog items from the Order Guide or Cart tab.)
3. Click Select Supplier to choose the first Supplier to whom you wish to send the RFQ. Click the Clear button to modify the selection. Additional Suppliers are added after the RFQ is created. In the Order Guide and Cart, the supplier is already assigned to the item.
4. Select the currency, if using the multi-currency feature.
5. Enter information for the items. Item #, Product Name and UOM are required entry. Enter the requested Order Quantity. The Price is not used since that is what you are asking for.

Search All Catalogs  
Products: juice GO

In Box: New: 0 Total: 00  
Shopping Cart: Lines: 0 Total: 00

Catalogs | Order Guide | Cart | REQ | PO | In Box | Approvals | RFQ | AP Invoice

Create PO | Add to PO | Create REQ | Add to REQ | **Create RFQ** | Add to RFQ | Add to order guide | Add to cart | Add to Recipe

Select Supplier: Excellent Hoteliers Clear

Currency: USD

Select	Item #	Product Name Supplier Name	Order Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	100.00	EA	0.0000	0.00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	120.00	EA	0.0000	0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>						

## Create RFQ Window

Click the Create RFQ button to open the entry form. The OK and Cancel buttons are found at the bottom of the form.

Subject: Widgets

Required delivery date: 08/10/2006

Supplier response Date: 07/31/2006

Approver: Andy Akman

Note to Supplier: Please indicate the size of the widgets available.

Department: 057 Banquets

Quote to include shipping:

OK Cancel

## Features

### SUBJECT

Add any identifying information for this document. (Optional)

### REQUIRED DELIVERY DATE

Enter the date when the goods are required at your receiving dock.

### SUPPLIER RESPONSE DATE



Enter the date by which the suppliers are required to respond. This date is important to the processing of supplier's bids. The buyer cannot select a bid until all suppliers have responded (with pricing or declining to respond) or until this date has past.

**Approver**

Select from the available approvers (only available if approval type is approval-on-the-fly).

**NOTE TO SUPPLIER**

Include a note to the supplier (optional). The note can be modified or made internal once the document is saved.

**DEPARTMENT**

The buyer's department is defaulted as defined in the Person Screen for the buyer. Only those departments to which the buyer has security access are available for selection.

**QUOTE TO INCLUDE SHIPPING**

Check this box to indicate to the Supplier that the quote should include shipping costs.

**OK / Cancel**

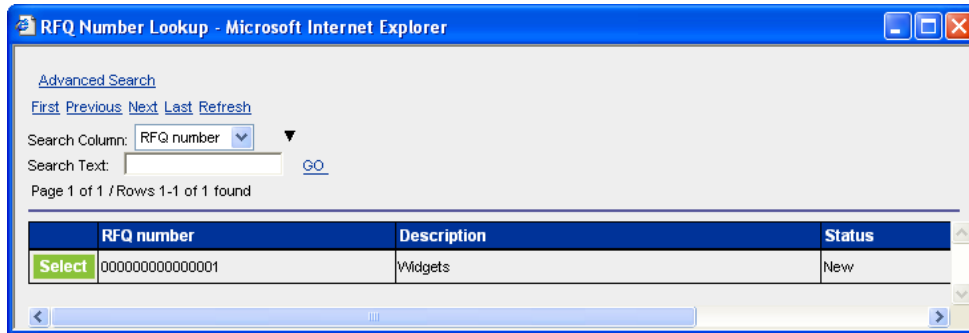
Click OK to save the record and generate the RFQ. Click the Cancel button to stop the Create RFQ process. Once the RFQ is created, the focus goes to the RFQ tab, and it is loaded with a message indicating the number of the RFQ created.

The screenshot shows a web application interface for RFQ management. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, REQ, PO, In Box, Approvals, RFQ (selected), and AP Invoice. Below the tabs is a toolbar with buttons: Submit, Header Update, Add Supplier, Select Bid, Print / View / Edit, and Edit. There are also buttons for History and Approval Details. A search section includes a dropdown for 'All RFQ's', search column 'RFQ number', search text '0000000000000001', and a GO button. Below the search is a table with the following data:

	RFQ number	Status	Subject	Sent date	Response date
	0000000000000001	New	Widgets		07/31/2006

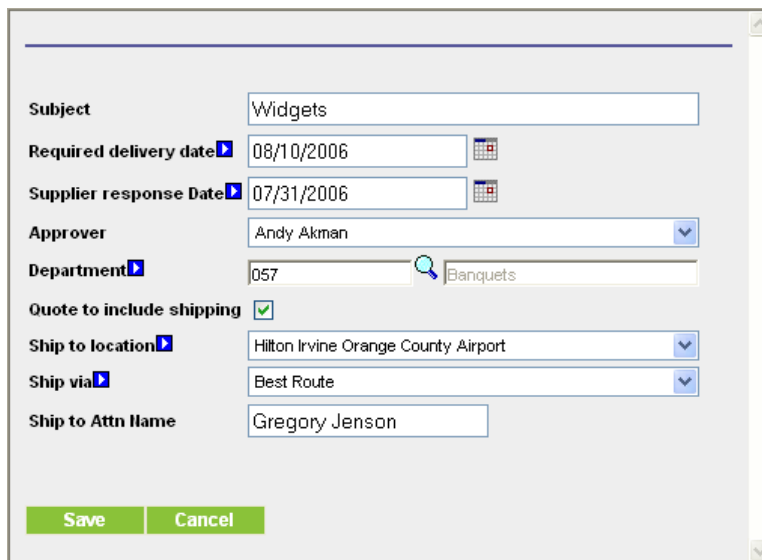
**Add to RFQ**

Add items to a RFQ much in the same way as the original creation. The RFQ must already be created. Only non-catalog items with the same supplier and currency can be added. Other suppliers can be added later.



### RFQ Header Update

After a document is created, it can be modified while it still has a status of 'New.' Included are the same entry fields as the Create RFQ window. Additional fields are available on the Header Update. Only the differences will be described here.



**Subject**   
**Required delivery date**   
**Supplier response Date**   
**Approver**   
**Department**    
**Quote to include shipping**   
**Ship to location**   
**Ship via**   
**Ship to Attn Name**

#### SHIP TO LOCATION

Those with security access can change the Ship-To address. The default Ship-To address comes from Company Application Setting entry screen, RFQ Ship to Location. The actual location address is defined in the Location entry screen.

#### SHIP VIA

Indicate the buyer's preference on how to ship the goods.

#### SHIP TO ATTN NAME

Defaults from the buyer's contact person as defined for the main location. This can be modified.

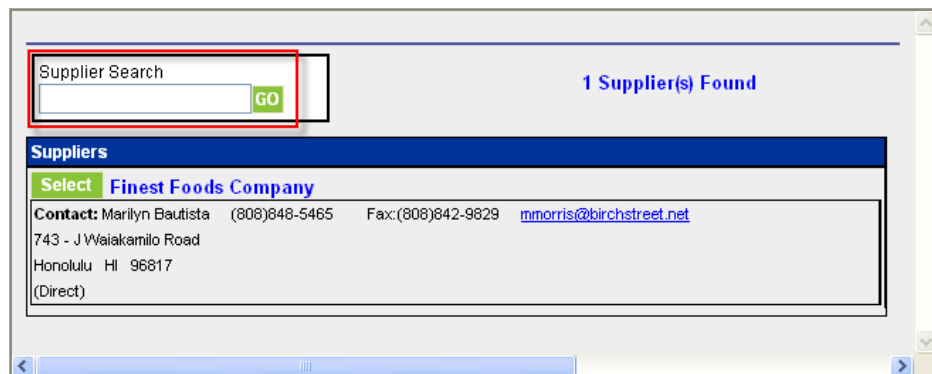
### Save / Cancel

Click Save to save the record or Cancel.

### Add Suppliers

When the RFQ is originally created, one supplier is selected. If the RFQ is only to go to one supplier, then no further action is required.

1. From the RFQ tab, click the Add Supplier button to send the RFQ to more than one supplier.
2. Enter the supplier in the Supplier Search text box and click GO.
3. Suppliers matching your search are displayed.
4. Select the supplier to which you want to send this RFQ.
5. Repeat this process for as many suppliers as necessary.



The screenshot shows a web interface for searching suppliers. At the top, there is a 'Supplier Search' text box with a green 'GO' button to its right. To the right of the search box, it says '1 Supplier(s) Found'. Below this is a section titled 'Suppliers' with a blue header. Underneath, there is a list of suppliers. The first entry is 'Finest Foods Company', which is highlighted in green. Below the company name, there is contact information: 'Contact: Marilyn Bautista (808)848-5465 Fax:(808)842-9829 [mmorris@birchstreet.net](mailto:mmorris@birchstreet.net)', '743 - J Waiakamilo Road', 'Honolulu HI 96817', and '(Direct)'. A scroll bar is visible at the bottom of the list.

### PO Print / View / Edit

Click the Print / View / Edit button to see the RFQ as it is currently defined. Basic information about the RFQ is found at the top of the form, 'Header' information.

**Buttons** at the top of the form allow you to print the form, or add notes and attachments (optional).

**Note:** Those receiving their document as a fax will not receive attachments.



**Identification** information gives the document number, status, Supplier's response requested by date, and Next Approver.

**Ship To** information describes where to ship the goods being purchased.

**Requestor** information describes who is sending the request.

**General Info** information describes the Ship via, Include shipping, Department and Currency.

Print Close Notes Attachments

REQUEST FOR QUOTE	
<b>Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport</b> <i>Hilton Supply Management</i>	
RFQ NUMBER : 000000000000001	Status: New
<b>Required Delivery Date</b> : 03/10/2006	<b>Supplier's Resp Req by:</b> 07/31/2006
	Next Approver:
<b>Ship To:</b> Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport 18800 MacArthur Blvd., Irvine, CA, 92612, Orange, US Attn: Gregory Jenson	
<b>Requestor:</b> Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport Andy Akman Title: Chef Phone: (800) 555-1212 Fax: Email: mmorris@birchstreet.net	<b>General Info:</b> Subject: Widgets Ship via: Best Route Quote to include shipping: Yes Department: 057-Banquets Currency: USD

The center of the form contains supplemental information and a list of the selected suppliers.

**Notes** and an **attachment** count will be printed here.

**Suppliers'** company names are included here.

<b>Notes and Attachments:</b>	
<b>Header Notes :</b>	
1 - <b>From buyer</b> - Please indicate the size of the widgets available.	
This RFQ has 0 Attachments	
<b>#</b>	<b>Supplier(s)</b>
1	Excellent Hoteliers
2	Finest Foods Company
3	Widget Mfg International

**Detail items** included on the RFQ are found at the bottom of the form.

**Totals** are not included on the RFQ because they are unknown at this time.

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	
1	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	100.00	EA	<a href="#">Edit Line</a>
2	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	120.00	EA	<a href="#">Edit Line</a>
3	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	115.00	EA	<a href="#">Edit Line</a>

### Edit Line

Edit information for a specific line item by clicking on the [Edit Line](#) hyperlink. This information is sent to the supplier.

Save
Delete
Close

Black Widgets

<b>Item #:</b>	<input type="text" value="Black Widgets"/>
<b>Product name:</b>	<input type="text" value="Black Widgets"/>
<b>Order quantity:</b>	<input type="text" value="100"/>
<b>UOM:</b>	<input type="text" value="EA"/>
<b>Case pack:</b>	<input type="text" value="12"/>
<b>Manufacturer:</b>	<input type="text" value="Widgets Mfg"/>
<b>Mfg part number:</b>	<input type="text" value="BL-456"/>
<b>Brand name:</b>	<input type="text" value="Quality Widgets"/>
<b>Model:</b>	<input type="text" value="Black"/>
<b>Commodity:</b>	<input type="text" value="Widgets"/>

### What the Supplier receives

The supplier receives on-line or off-line any additional information added in the Edit Line window.

**Note:** The supplier does not have any indication that other suppliers are being solicited for a response. They only know that they received the request.





**Notes and Attachments :**

**Header Notes :**

1.- **From buyer** - Please indicate the size of the widgets available.

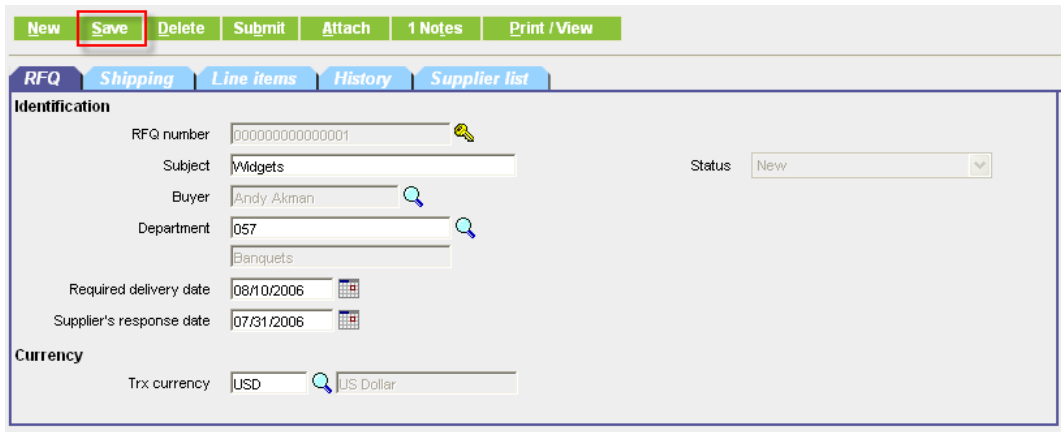
This RFQ has **0** Attachments

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Mfg/Part #	Brand/Model	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widgets Mfg/BL-456	Quality Widgets/Black	100.00	EA	\$0.00	\$0.00
2	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	/	/	120.00	EA	\$0.00	\$0.00
3	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	/	/	115.00	EA	\$0.00	\$0.00
							<b>Sub Total:</b>	\$0.00
							<b>Freight:</b>	\$0.00
							<b>Bid Total:</b>	\$0.00

## Edit RFQ

Further editing of a 'New' RFQ is made from the RFQ screen. The various RFQ tabs contain information that can be edited. Click **Save** when done.

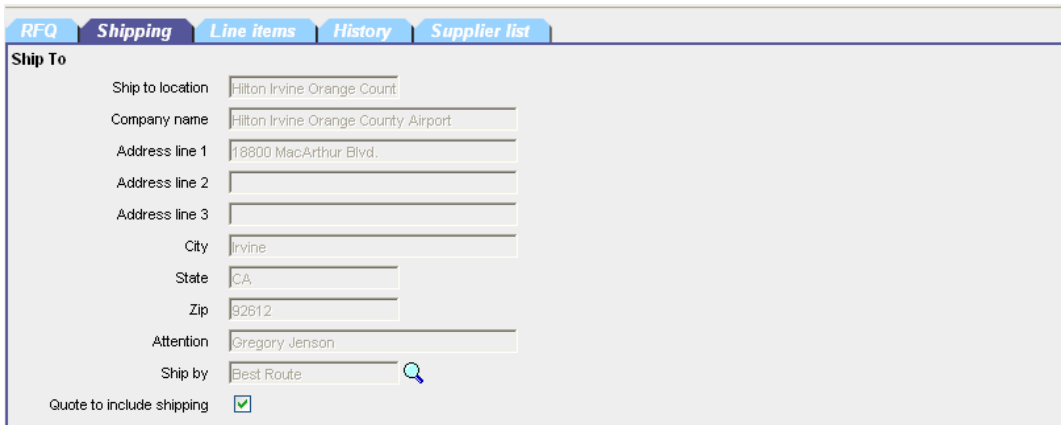
1. **RFQ Tab** - Dates are modified on the RFQ tab



The screenshot shows the 'RFQ Identification' tab. At the top, there is a navigation bar with buttons: 'New', 'Save' (highlighted with a red box), 'Delete', 'Submit', 'Attach', '1 Notes', and 'Print / View'. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with tabs: 'RFQ', 'Shipping', 'Line items', 'History', and 'Supplier list'. The main content area is titled 'Identification' and contains the following fields:

- RFQ number: 000000000000001
- Subject: Widgets
- Buyer: Andy Akman
- Department: 057
- Required delivery date: 08/10/2006
- Supplier's response date: 07/31/2006
- Trx currency: USD
- Status: New (dropdown menu)
- Additional text: Banquets

2. **Shipping Tab** - Shipping information is displayed. The Ship by and Quote to include shipping checkbox can be modified.



The screenshot shows the 'RFQ Shipping' tab. The sub-navigation bar has 'Shipping' selected. The main content area is titled 'Ship To' and contains the following fields:

- Ship to location: Hilton Irvine Orange Count
- Company name: Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport
- Address line 1: 18800 MacArthur Blvd.
- Address line 2: (empty)
- Address line 3: (empty)
- City: Irvine
- State: CA
- Zip: 92612
- Attention: Gregory Jensen
- Ship by: Best Route
- Quote to include shipping:

3. **Line items Tab** - Line item quantities and UOM can be modified.

RFQ Shipping <b>Line items</b> History Supplier list						
Add Row						
Search Column: Line Search Text: GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50						
	Line	Item #	Product name	Qty	Unit	
Edit	1	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	100	EA	
Edit	2	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	120	EA	
Edit	3	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	115	EA	

4. **History Tab** – system defined fields are tracked in History.

5. **Supplier List Tab** – Suppliers can be deleted or modified.

RFQ Shipping Line items <b>History</b> Supplier list						
Add Row						
Search Column: Supplier name Search Text: GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50						
	Supplier name	Contact	Email	Phone 1	Fax number	SOTF Fax #
Edit	Excellent Hoteliers	Kurt A Gardner	mmorris@birchstreet.net	8008888888	3108745875	
Edit	Finest Foods Company	Marilyn Bautista	mmorris@birchstreet.net	8088480365	9498519864	
Edit	Widget Mfg International	Bob Smithson	mmorris@birchstreet.net	8086541236	9498519866	9498519866

OK Cancel Delete Row

**Supplier**

Row

Supplier company ID

SOTF Fax number

Supplier name

Email

Supplier contact ID

Contact name

Email

Fax number

Phone 1

### Buyer Submits RFQ to Supplier(s)

Once the RFQ is submitted to supplier(s), the Sent date is populated and the Status changes to *Supplier response pending*. Suppliers receive an email notification alerting him that a RFQ has arrived. Those suppliers who are off-line receive an email with the actual RFQ as an attachment.

Catalogs   Order Guide   Cart   REQ   PO   In Box   Approvals   RFQ   AP Invoice							
All RFQ's		Submit	Header Update	Add Supplier	Select Bid	Print / View / Edit	Edit
First Previous Next Last Refresh		History		Approval Details			
Search Column: RFQ number							
Search Text: <input type="text"/>							GO
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found							
	RFQ number	Status	Subject	Sent date	Response date		
	0000000000000001	Supplier response pending	Widgets	07/26/2006 19:31:59	07/31/2006		

### On-line Supplier Responds with a Bid

When the Supplier receives an on-line RFQ, he clicks on the Edit Response button to enter his bid in the RFQ Response screen.

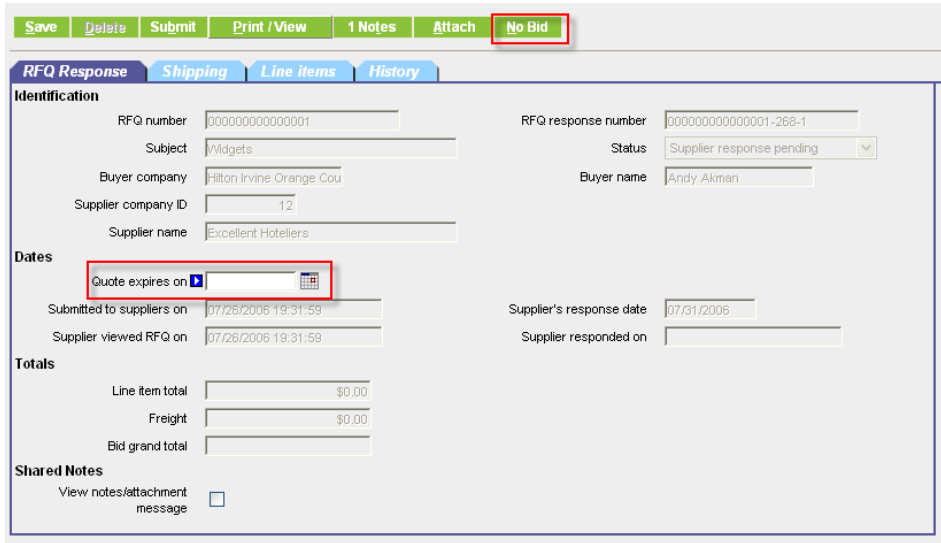
Catalogs   In Box   Supplier PO   RFQ Response						
RFQ's Needing Response		Submit Response	Edit Response	Print / View / Edit	History	
First Previous Next Last Refresh						
Search Column: RFQ number						
Search Text: 0000000000000001						
GO						
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found						
	RFQ number	Status	Subject	Submitted date	Response date	Bid grand total
	0000000000000001	Supplier response pending	Subject: Widgets Buyer: Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport	07/26/2006 19:31:59	07/31/2006	\$0.00

The options available are:

- **No Bid.** The supplier declines to bid on this RFQ. The buyer's record is updated.
- **Bid.** The supplier enters a bid and submits it to the buyer. His record is updated.

## No Bid

If the supplier declines to bid, he simply enters a date on which the quote expires (because it is a required field for everyone) and clicks on the **No Bid** button.



The screenshot shows the 'RFQ Response' form with the following fields and values:

- Buttons:** Save, Delete, Submit, Print / View, 1 Notes, Attach, **No Bid** (highlighted with a red box).
- RFQ Response Tab:** RFQ Response, Shipping, Line items, History.
- Identification:**
  - RFQ number: 000000000000001
  - RFQ response number: 000000000000001-268-1
  - Subject: Widgets
  - Status: Supplier response pending
  - Buyer company: Hilton Irvine Orange Cou
  - Buyer name: Andy Akman
  - Supplier company ID: 12
  - Supplier name: Excellent Hoteliers
- Dates:**
  - Quote expires on: [Date field highlighted with a red box]
  - Submitted to suppliers on: 07/26/2006 19:31:59
  - Supplier's response date: 07/31/2006
  - Supplier viewed RFQ on: 07/26/2006 19:31:59
  - Supplier responded on: [Empty field]
- Totals:**
  - Line item total: \$0.00
  - Freight: \$0.00
  - Bid grand total: [Empty field]
- Shared Notes:** View notes/attachment message

## Submit a Bid

1. Save modifications as often as needed and recall the RFQ for further editing using the **Save** button.
2. Once the RFQ is in its final form, click the **Submit** button.

**Note:** The Submit button here and on the RFQ front page tab perform an identical process.

## RFQ Screen Description

1. **RFQ Response Tab** - The supplier completes the Quote expires on date.

**Identification**

RFQ number: 000000000000001  
 Subject: Widgets  
 Buyer company: Hilton Irvine Orange Cou  
 Supplier company ID: 248  
 Supplier name: Finest Foods Company

RFQ response number: 000000000000001-268-2  
 Status: Supplier response pending  
 Buyer name: Andy Akman

**Dates**

Quote expires on: 07/26/2006  
 Submitted to suppliers on: 07/26/2006 19:31:59  
 Supplier viewed RFQ on: 07/26/2006 19:31:59  
 Supplier's response date: 07/31/2006  
 Supplier responded on:

**Totals**

Line item total: \$0.00  
 Freight: \$0.00  
 Bid grand total:

**Shared Notes**

View notes/attachment message

2. **Shipping Tab** – The supplier modifies the shipping method if necessary.

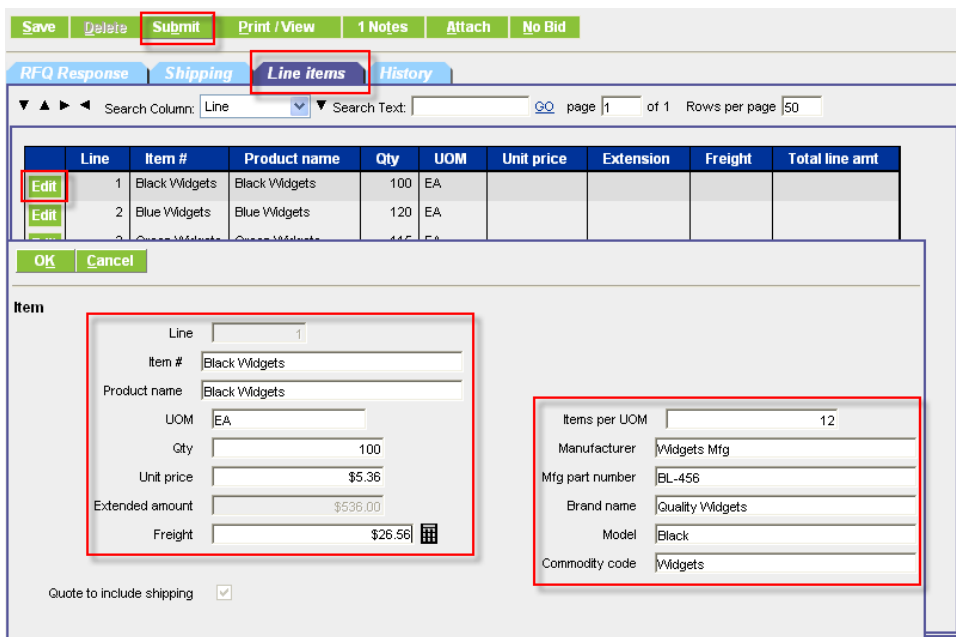
**Ship Information**

Ship to location: Hilton Irvine Orange Count  
 Company name: Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport  
 Address line 1: 18800 MacArthur Blvd.  
 Address line 2:  
 Address line 3:  
 City: Irvine  
 State: CA  
 Zip: 92612  
 Attention: Gregory Jensen  
 Ship by: 3  
 Best Route

3. **Line Items Tab** – The supplier clicks on the Edit button on the line item to load the detail record into the entry area.

- Supplier enters the Unit Price and any Freight costs. This is the simplest entry and the supplier is done.
- If the item requested is not available, supplier either enters 0 into the Quantity and Unit Price.
- If the supplier wants to substitute another item, overwrite all the fields with the correct information. This will be available to the buyer during his selection process.

**Note:** When the buyer compares pricing, he is no longer comparing like items.



Save Delete **Submit** Print / View 1 Notes Attach No Bid

RFQ Response Shipping **Line items** History

Search Column: Line Search Text: page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Line	Item #	Product name	Qty	UOM	Unit price	Extension	Freight	Total line amt
Edit	1	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	100	EA				
Edit	2	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	120	EA				

OK Cancel

**Item**

Line 1

Item # Black Widgets

Product name Black Widgets

UOM EA

Qty 100

Unit price \$5.36

Extended amount \$536.00

Freight \$26.56

Items per UOM 12

Manufacturer WWidgets Mfg

Mfg part number BL-456

Brand name Quality Widgets

Model Black

Commodity code WWidgets

Quote to include shipping

Click **OK** to save the line item.

Click Save to save the REQ without submitting to buyer.

4. **History Tab** - system defined fields are tracked in History.

- Once the bid information is completed, click **Submit** to submit the RFQ to the buyer. The Supplier's RFQ status changes to 'Submitted to buyer.'

Save Delete **Submit** Print / View 1 Notes Attach No Bid

RFQ Response Shipping **Line items** History

Search Column: Line Search Text: GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Line	Item #	Product name	Qty	UOM	Unit price	Extension	Freight	Total line amt	
Edit	1	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	100	EA	\$5.35	\$535.00	\$26.88	\$561.88	
Edit	2	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	120	EA	\$4.36	\$523.20	\$16.88	\$540.08	
Edit	3	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	115	EA	\$3.77	\$433.55	\$18.45	\$452.00	
								\$1,491.75	\$62.21	\$1,553.96

### Buyer Responds on Behalf of Off-line Supplier with a Bid

Welcome Andy Akman 268- Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport  Hide Menu  Hide Summary Hide Logo Home My Settings Help J4 Help FAQ Q-Tips Logout

**Main Menu**

- My Menu
- Procurement
  - Approvals
  - Receiving
  - Reconciliation
  - Request For Quote (RFQ)
  - Requisition
  - RFQ Response**
  - RFQ Selection
  - Supplier On The Fly
- Accounts Payable
- Company Administration
- Inventory
- Recipe
- Reports
- Administration

Search All Catalogs Products GO In Box New: 0 Total: 00 Shopping Cart Lines: 0 Total: 00

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals **RFQ** AP Invoice

All RFQ's Submit Header Update Add Supplier Select Bid  
Print / View / Edit Edit History Approval Details

First Previous Next Last Refresh

Search Column: RFQ number Search Text: GO

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-1 of 1 found

	RFQ number	Status	Subject	Sent date	Response date
	0000000000000001	Supplier response pending	Widgets	07/26/2006 19:31:59	07/31/2006

There is the situation where the supplier is off-line and cannot respond within the eProcurement system. In this case, the supplier contacts the buyer after receiving the RFQ, and gives his no bid or bid to the buyer.

The buyer then must enter the bid on behalf of the supplier.

- Click the **Hide Menu** checkbox in the logo panel to display the Main Menu.
- Click the + next to the **Procurement** menu item to display additional items.





3. Click **RFQ Response**.
4. Load the REQ in question for the correct off-line supplier. (There may be more than one off-line supplier.)
5. Enter the information communicated by the supplier in the same manner as the supplier above.
6. Click **Submit** to submit the supplier's RFQ Response.

### Buyer Selects a Response

When all suppliers have submitted their response or the Supplier response date is past, the buyer is now ready to evaluate the bids, select the supplier(s) and create a document. The buyer will receive an email notification indicating that the "Suppliers' response is complete."

1. Click the Select Bid button.
2. The default list of RFQs is the 'Supplier response complete.' (Other filter options are 'Supplier response pending' and 'Document generated.')
3. **RFQ Selection Tab** describes 'Header' information. (No entry is permitted.)

RFQ number	Status	Subject	Sent date	Response date
0000000000000001	Supplier response pending	Widgets	07/26/2006 19:31:59	07/31/2006

**RFQ Selection**

Identification

RFQ number: 0000000000000001  
 Description: Widgets  
 Buyer: Andy Akman  
 Number of RFQ sent: 3  
 Supplier's response date: 07/31/2006  
 Status: Supplier response complete

Bid Results

Lowest bid supplier: Finest Foods Company  
 Trx currency: USD (US Dollar)  
 Exchange rate: 1  
 Lowest bid total: \$1,553.96

4. **Shipping Tab** describes where to ship the goods.

Save Attach 1 Notes Create PO Create REQ Lowest Item Lowest Supplier

RFQ Selection Shipping Line items

**Ship Information**

Ship to location: Hilton Irvine Orange Count

Company name: Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport

Address line 1: 18800 MacArthur Blvd.

Address line 2:

Address line 3:

City: Irvine

State: CA

Zip: 92612

Attention: Gregory Jensen

Ship by: Best Route

5. **Line items Tab** When the items are first loaded, they are grouped together first by item number.

Save Attach 1 Notes Create PO Create REQ Lowest Item Lowest Supplier

RFQ Selection Shipping Line items

Search Column: Select Search Text: All GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Select	Item #	Product name	Supplier name	Status	Qty	Price	Freight	Subtotal
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	100			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	100	\$5.35	\$26.88	\$561.88
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	100	\$5.55	\$30.00	\$585.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	120			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	120	\$4.22	\$15.00	\$521.40
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	120	\$4.36	\$16.88	\$540.08
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	115			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	115	\$3.88	\$25.00	\$471.20
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	115	\$3.77	\$18.45	\$452.00

- Buyer clicks on the Lowest Item button and the items are then sorted by the lowest price (including freight). This helps the buyer to evaluate his best pricing line by line.

**Note:** If a supplier declined to bid, the Status is 'Supplier declined' and cannot be selected for inclusion on a document.

Save Attach 1 Notes Create PO Create REQ **Lowest Item** Lowest Supplier

RFQ Selection Shipping **Line items**

Search Column: Select Search Text: All GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Select	Item #	Product name	Supplier name	Status	Qty	Price	Freight	Subtotal
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	115	\$3.77	\$18.45	\$452.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	115	\$3.88	\$25.00	\$471.20
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	120	\$4.22	\$15.00	\$521.40
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	120	\$4.36	\$16.88	\$540.08
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	100	\$5.35	\$26.88	\$561.88
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	100	\$5.55	\$30.00	\$585.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	100			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	120			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	115			

- Buyer clicks on the Lowest Supplier button and the items are then sorted by the total of all items (including freight). This helps the buyer to evaluate the entire order by one supplier.

Save Attach 1 Notes Create PO Create REQ Lowest Item **Lowest Supplier**

RFQ Selection Shipping **Line items**

Search Column: Select Search Text: All GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Select	Item #	Product name	Supplier name	Status	Qty	Price	Freight	Subtotal
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	115	\$3.77	\$18.45	\$452.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	120	\$4.36	\$16.88	\$540.08
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	100	\$5.35	\$26.88	\$561.88
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	115	\$3.88	\$25.00	\$471.20
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	120	\$4.22	\$15.00	\$521.40
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	100	\$5.55	\$30.00	\$585.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	100			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	120			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	115			

8. The buyer decided to select the lowest pricing and receive the items from two different suppliers. He decided to not accept the substitute item (Red Widgets), even though it was less expensive.

Save Attach 1 Notes Create PO Create REQ **Lowest Item** Lowest Supplier

RFQ Selection Shipping **Line items**

Search Column: Select Search Text: All GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Select	Item #	Product name	Supplier name	Status	Qty	Price	Freight	Subtotal
Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	115	\$3.77	\$18.45	\$452.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	115	\$3.88	\$25.00	\$471.20
Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	120	\$4.22	\$15.00	\$521.40
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	120	\$4.36	\$16.88	\$540.08
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	100	\$5.35	\$26.88	\$561.88
Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	100	\$5.55	\$30.00	\$585.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	100			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	120			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	115			

9. Once the buyer has made his selection by checking the box, he can now create a document.
- Click **Create PO** to create a PO. In this case two POs will be created. Only one PO per supplier is created. You will be asked to confirm your decision to create a PO. Click OK.
  - Click **Create REQ** to create a REQ. In this case one REQ will be created. Multiple suppliers are allowed on one REQ. You will be asked to confirm your decision to create a PO. Click OK.

Save Attach 1 Notes **Create PO** **Create REQ** Lowest Item Lowest Supplier

RFQ Selection Shipping **Line items**

Search Column: Select Search Text: All GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Select	Item #	Product name	Supplier name	Status	Qty	Price	Freight	Subtotal
Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	115	\$3.77	\$18.45	\$452.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	115	\$3.88	\$25.00	\$471.20
Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	120	\$4.22	\$15.00	\$521.40
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	120	\$4.36	\$16.88	\$540.08
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	100	\$5.35	\$26.88	\$561.88
Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	100	\$5.55	\$30.00	\$585.00
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	100			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	120			
Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	115			

- If a supplier is included whose quote is expired, there is a message to alert the buyer. "44-You can only select items with supplier bid date not expired." To determine whose quote is expired, click the right arrow to make the grid wider. In this case, select items from a different supplier whose Expiration date is not past.

Select	Item #	Product name	Supplier name	Status	Qty	Price	Freight	Subtotal	Expiration date
<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	100				08/01/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Red Widgets	Red Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	100	\$5.35	\$26.88	\$561.88	08/01/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Black Widgets	Black Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	100	\$5.55	\$30.00	\$585.00	08/06/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	120				08/01/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	120	\$4.22	\$15.00	\$521.40	08/06/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue Widgets	Blue Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	120	\$4.36	\$16.88	\$540.08	08/01/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Excellent Hoteliers	Supplier declined	115				08/01/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Widget Mfg International	Submitted	115	\$3.88	\$25.00	\$471.20	08/06/2006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Widgets	Green Widgets	Finest Foods Company	Submitted	115	\$3.77	\$18.45	\$452.00	08/01/2006

- Once the PO has been created, return to the PO tab on the front page. Click the Refresh link to update the contents on the page. Notice that two POs were created from the RFQ selection process.

PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
0000000000000003	New	No	Subject: Widget Mfg International Supplier: Widget Mfg International	07/27/2006	08/10/2006	\$1,106.40	\$1,106.40	No
0000000000000002	New		Subject: Finest Foods Company Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/27/2006	08/10/2006	\$452.00	\$452.00	No
0000000000000001	New	No	Subject: Juice Order Supplier: Finest Foods Company	07/26/2006	07/28/2006	\$293.20	\$293.20	No

- Continue with the PO process as normal.



## REQ Creation/Modification (not using Inventory)

See Documentation Creation/Modification and Overview

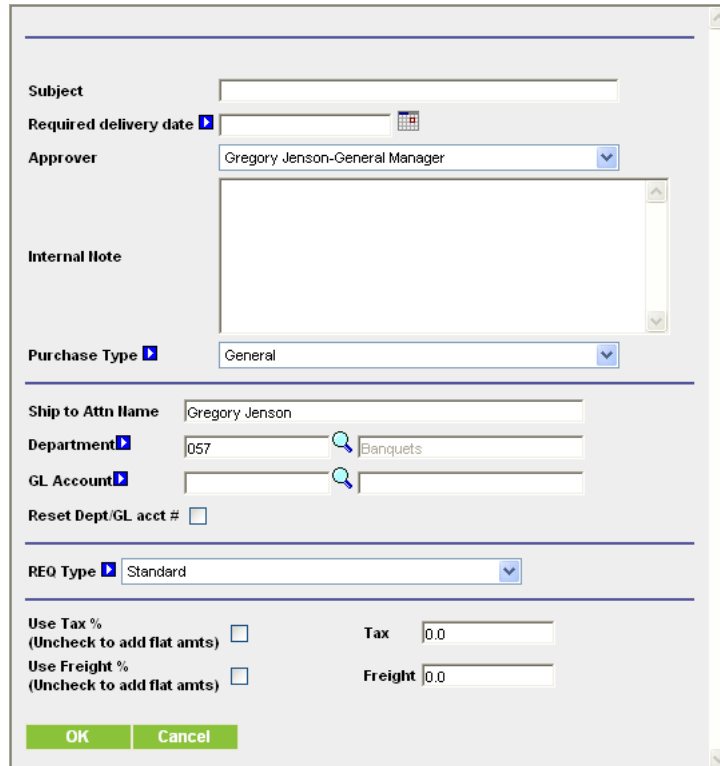
The purpose of creating a REQ (Requisition) is to gather items internally, allow them to go through any approvals necessary before preparing a Purchase Order.

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

### Create REQ

#### Create REQ window

Click the Create REQ button to open the entry form. The OK and Cancel buttons are found at the bottom of the form.



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Create REQ" with the following fields and controls:

- Subject:** A text input field.
- Required delivery date:** A date picker field.
- Approver:** A dropdown menu with "Gregory Jenson-General Manager" selected.
- Internal Note:** A large text area for notes.
- Purchase Type:** A dropdown menu with "General" selected.
- Ship to Attn Name:** A text input field with "Gregory Jenson" entered.
- Department:** A dropdown menu with "057" selected and a search icon; "Banquets" is visible in a secondary field.
- GL Account:** A dropdown menu with a search icon.
- Reset Dept/GL acct #:** An unchecked checkbox.
- REQ Type:** A dropdown menu with "Standard" selected.
- Use Tax % (Uncheck to add flat amts):** An unchecked checkbox.
- Tax:** A text input field with "0.0" entered.
- Use Freight % (Uncheck to add flat amts):** An unchecked checkbox.
- Freight:** A text input field with "0.0" entered.
- Buttons:** "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.



## PO Creation/Modification

See Documentation Creation/Modification and Overview

The purpose of creating a PO (Purchase Order) is to prepare a legal document, allow it to go through any approvals necessary, and then send it to the supplier to fulfill.

**Note:** Many features require security rights. If a tab or button is not visible to you, your position does not have security access.

### Create PO window

Click the Create PO button to open the entry form. The OK and Cancel buttons are found at the bottom of the form.

#### Tax & Freight applied to line items

##### No Budgeting

#### Tax & Freight applied to line items

##### or to separate GL Account

##### With Budgeting

### Description of fields

**NOTE:** BUYER'S HAVE ONLY THE FIELDS THAT ARE GRANTED TO THEM THROUGH THEIR SECURITY ACCESS. NOT ALL FIELDS WILL BE PRESENT FOR ALL USERS.





**CONFIRMING PO**

Check this box only if this is a confirming PO. This allows the buyer to record a purchase that has already been made so it is not sent to the supplier.

**SUBJECT**

Add any identifying information for this document. (Optional)

**REQUIRED DELIVERY DATE**

The Required Delivery Date is very important throughout the system.

- If the date is entered as today, there is an alert message to that effect. You will not be prevented from using this date, but it is questionable whether the supplier can turn around an order in such a short time frame.
- This date governs when the budget is decremented (if using budgeting). Budgeting amounts must be defined within the period and for a valid department.

**Approver**

Select from the available approvers (only available if approval type is approval-on-the-fly).

**NOTE TO SUPPLIER**

Include a note to the supplier (optional). The note can be modified or made internal once the document is saved.

**PURCHASE TYPE**

The Purchase type is one of the following: Food, Beverage or General. This allows the PO to be categorized for reports later on in the process. If defined and using budgeting, a GL Account can be associated with a purchase type.

**ALLOW PARTIAL SHIP**

Check this box as information to the supplier on whether you will allow a partial shipment. This is informational only. There is nothing to prevent the supplier from making a partial shipment.

**SHIP VIA**

Indicate the buyer's preference on how to ship the goods.

**SHIP TO ATTN NAME**

Defaults from the buyer's contact person as defined for the main location. This can be modified.

**COST CENTER**

This is a memo only field for costing information.



#### DEPARTMENT

The buyer's department is defaulted as defined in the Person Screen for the buyer. Only those departments to which the buyer has security access are available for selection.

#### GL ACCOUNT

Enter the Required delivery date before entering the General Ledger Account information. Only accounts with budgeting information defined are available for selection.

If budgeting is turned on for your property, zoom to select a GL Account to be associated with this PO. Only those GL accounts that are valid for the buyer will be available for selection.

If defined, the GL Account defaults from an account associated with the Purchase type. This is defined at the property level.

#### RESET DEPT/GL ACCT #

This field is used when creating a document from an Order Guide. Leave this box unchecked to accept the GL Account as defined on the Order Guide. Check this box to override existing GL Accounts with the account defined at the header level. If no GL Account is defined in the Order Guide, it will default to the GL Account at the header level.

#### SOURCE DOCUMENT

This is a memo only field for source information (optional).

#### **Tax expenses can be captured in two ways:**

1. The tax decrements the GL Account associated with the line item and its allocations.
2. The tax decrements the GL Account associated with up to four pre-defined tax authorities.

#### **Line Item GL Account decremented**

##### USE TAX % (UNCHECK TO ADD FLAT AMTS)

Check this box to calculate tax on taxable items on a percentage basis. Uncheck this box to calculate tax on a flat rate basis distributed over all taxable items.

#### TAX

Enter the tax percent (box is checked) or the tax flat amount (box is unchecked) to be either distributed over the taxable items or, if a GL Account is selected, made separate from the items.

#### (TAX) GL ACCOUNT

Leave this field blank to distribute tax amounts to the GL Account associated with each line item. Enter or zoom to select a GL account to record tax amounts separately from the item. Only those GL accounts that are valid for the buyer will be available for selection.



**USE FREIGHT % (UNCHECK TO ADD FLAT AMTS)**

Check this box to calculate freight on all items on a percentage basis. Uncheck this box to calculate freight on a flat rate basis distributed over all items.

**FREIGHT**

Enter the freight percent (box is checked) or the freight flat amount (box is unchecked) to be either distributed over all items (no GL Account is entered) or, to a specific GL Account (GL Account is entered).

**(FREIGHT) GL ACCOUNT**

Leave this field blank to distribute freight amounts to the GL Account associated with each line item. Enter or zoom to select a GL account to record freight amounts to a specific GL Account. Only those GL accounts that are valid for the buyer will be available for selection.

**LESS DISCOUNT AMOUNT**

Enter a discount amount, if necessary. The discount is taken after all calculations of tax and freight are made.

**OK / Cancel**

Click OK to save the record or Cancel. Once the PO is created, the focus goes to the PO tab, and it is loaded with a message indicating the number of the PO created.

The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs: Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, PO, In Box, Approvals, and AP Invoice. The 'PO' tab is selected. Below the navigation bar is a search form with a dropdown menu set to 'My Last 30 Days PO's', search columns set to 'PO number', and search text '0000000000000027'. A 'GO' button is next to the search text. Below the search form is a table with a grid of action buttons: Submit, Receive, Buyer Contact, Supp Contact, Print / View / Edit, Print w/Budget, Header Update, Notes, Attachment, History, Send Message, Budget Impact, Add to OG, Add to cart, Copy PO, Delete PO, Receiving History, Create items, Approval Details, Resubmit Apprv, Transfer, Add Add'l Info, and Change GL Acct. Below the buttons is a table with the following data:

		PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Alloc
	<a href="#">Edit</a>	0000000000000027	New	No	Subject: Special order Supplier: Finest Food Company	07/24/2006	07/24/2006	\$145.79	No

## Tax Authority GL Accounts Decrement

### Tax applied to Tax authorities with Budgeting

Confirming PO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subject	<input type="text"/>
Required delivery date	07/27/2006
Approver	Maggie Hino
Note to Supplier	<input type="text"/>
Purchase Type	Beverage
Allow partial ship	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ship via	UPS 2nd Day Air
Ship to Attn Name	Maggie Hino
Cost center	<input type="text"/>
Department	057 <input type="text"/> Banquets
GL Account	057-344-10 <input type="text"/> Hospitality
Reset Dept GL acct #	<input type="checkbox"/>
Source Document	<input type="text"/>
Use Tax % (Uncheck to add flat amts)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tax	8.50
Tax Level 1	2.2224 GL Account 500-401-00 <input type="text"/> Tax Level 1
Tax Level 2	3.3303 GL Account 500-402-00 <input type="text"/> Tax Level 2
Tax Level 3	1.4444 GL Account 500-403-00 <input type="text"/> Tax Level 3
Tax Level 4	1.5051 GL Account 500-404-00 <input type="text"/> Tax Level 4
Use Freight % (Uncheck to add flat amts)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Freight	0.0 GL Account 500-500-00 <input type="text"/> Freight Expense
Less Discount Amount	0
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

#### USE TAX % (UNCHECK TO ADD FLAT AMTS)

This box is automatically checked to sum up the defined 1-4 tax percentages in the Tax field. Tax authorities are defined in Company Application Setting.

Uncheck this box to use a flat amount. The flat amount is distributed to the defined GL accounts by taking the total of the tax percentages, equating them to 100%, and then allocating them to each GL account accordingly.

#### TAX (VALUE)

The tax percents are summed up here and disabled. If using a flat amount, uncheck the Use Tax % and enter the flat amount.

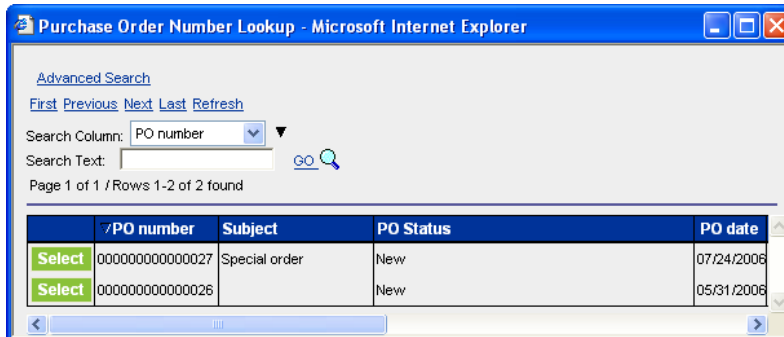
#### TAX LEVEL 1 – 4

The tax percentages and GL Accounts are defaulted from the Company Application Setting and can be modified. If flat amounts are used, the percentages are used to distribute the flat amount. Only those GL accounts that are valid for the buyer will be available for selection.

**Note:** If the GL Accounts are left BLANK, the tax will be included with the items' GL Account entered below the Department field.

## Add to PO

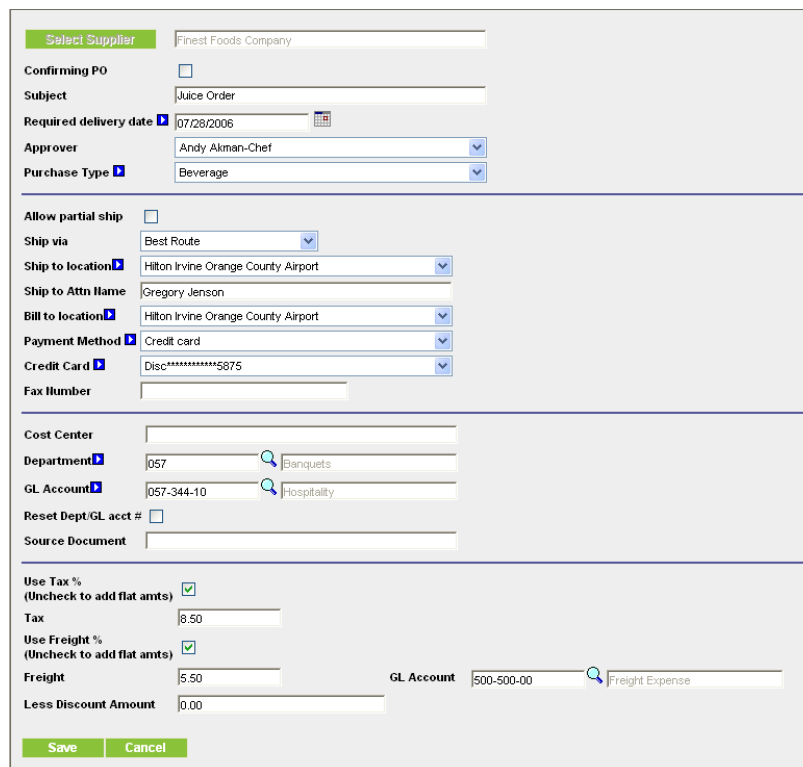
Add items to a PO much in the same way as the original creation. The PO must already be created. Only items with the same supplier and currency can be added.



	PO number	Subject	PO Status	PO date
Select	000000000000027	Special order	New	07/24/2006
Select	000000000000026		New	05/31/2006

## PO Header Update

After a document is created, it can be modified while it still has a status of 'New.' Included are the same entry fields as the Create PO window. Additional fields are available on the Header Update. Only the differences will be described here.



**Select Supplier**   
**Confirming PO**   
**Subject**   
**Required delivery date**   
**Approver**   
**Purchase Type**   


---

**Allow partial ship**   
**Ship via**   
**Ship to location**   
**Ship to Attn Name**   
**Bill to location**   
**Payment Method**   
**Credit Card**   
**Fax Number**   


---

**Cost Center**   
**Department**    
**GL Account**    
**Reset Dept./GL acct #**   
**Source Document**   


---

**Use Tax % (Uncheck to add flat amts)**   
**Tax**   
**Use Freight % (Uncheck to add flat amts)**   
**Freight**  **GL Account**    
**Less Discount Amount**

## Purchase Type/GL Account

If defined, the Purchase Type defaults an associated GL Account. This is defined at either a property or person level.



#### **SELECT SUPPLIER**

THIS CAN ONLY BE CHANGED IF THE PO IS FOR A SUPPLIER ON THE FLY VENDOR.

#### **SHIP TO LOCATION**

Those with security access can change the Ship-To address. The default Ship-To address comes from Company Application Setting entry screen, PO Ship to Location. The actual location address is defined in the Location entry screen.

#### **PAYMENT METHOD**

The Payment method defaults to 'Purchase Order.' If the buyer's position security allows, the payment method can be changed to options defined specifically for the buyer. The supplier must offer this option. When Credit Card or P-Card is selected a new field appears, Credit Card.

#### **CREDIT CARD**

If the Payment Method is Credit Card or P-Card, select from the defined cards. These cards are defined for each buyer on the Person Screen.

#### **FAX NUMBER**

The fax number can be changed for a SOTF or Off-line supplier using a fax to receive POs.

#### **Save / Cancel**

Click Save to save the record or Cancel.



## PO Print / View / Edit

Click the Print / View / Edit button to see the PO as it is currently defined. Basic information about the PO is found at the top of the form, 'Header' information.

Header Information Buttons at the top of the form allow you to print the form, or add notes and attachments (optional).

**Note:** Those receiving their document as a fax will not receive attachments.

**Identification** information gives the document number, status, PO type, Purchase type, Next Approver.

**Supplier** information describes where the PO is being sent for fulfillment.

**Bill To** information describes where to send the supplier's invoice.

**Ship To** information describes where to ship the goods being purchased

[Print](#) [Close](#) [Notes](#) [Attachments](#)

<b>PURCHASE ORDER</b>	
<b>Birch Street Mayan Inn</b> <i>Birch Street Demo</i>	
PO NUMBER : 000000000000027	Status: New
<b>Required Delivery Date</b> : 07/24/2006	<b>PO Submit Date:</b>
Source Document :	Next Approver:
Internal PO No.:	
PO Type: Standard	
Purchase type : Beverage	
<b>Supplier:</b> Finest Food Company 660 Merchant San Francisco, CA, 94111, US Attn: Evelyn McMasters Title: Sales Manager Phone: (800) 653-2145 Fax: Email: mmorris@birchstreet.net	<b>Bill To:</b> Birch Street Mayan Inn 1800 Sutter Street San Francisco, CA, 94115, US Attn: Margaret Mason <b>Ship To:</b> <b>Birch Street Mayan Inn</b> <b>1800 Sutter Street</b> <b>San Francisco, CA, 94115, US</b> <b>Attn: Margaret Mason</b>

## Buyer / Terms information

The center of the form contains general information about the PO.

**Sent From** information describes who is sending the PO.

**Terms** information describes how to ship, any terms, and payment method. If the supplier accepts credit card, that information will be sent to the supplier but will be masked for the buyer.

**Notes** will be printed here and attachments count.



<b>Sent From:</b> Birch Street Mayan Inn Mr. Steve Taylor Title: AP Clerk Phone: (800) 652-3652 Fax: Email: nmorris@birchstreet.net Cost Center:	<b>Terms:</b> Subject: Special order Partial Order Accepted: No Ship via: UPS Ground Payment Terms: Department: FDDEV-F&B Payment Method: Credit card FOB : Destination Mastercard: *****1478 Exp:08/09 Card Holder Name: Steve Taylor
---	---

**Notes and Attachments :**

**Header Notes :**  
 No Notes  
 This Purchase Order has 0 Attachments

### Detail line items

**Detail items** included on the PO are found at the bottom of the form.

Non-catalogs are indicated by an \* [asterisk] after the Item SKU.

**GL Account** and **Department** are displayed before the Product Description if budgeting is turned on.

**Totals** are displayed including Freight, Tax and Discount.

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	PFJ-2039 *	10-30-1800 / F&B Passion Fruit Juice	10.00	GAL	\$13.9900	\$139.90 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	0113DANS	10-30-1800 / F&B Danish, Nut 1.5 oz. Sm	14.00	CS	\$127.5000	\$1,785.00 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	0117BAPM	10-30-1800 / F&B Bagels, Plain Mini	15.00	CS	\$2.6400	\$39.60 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
* - Non catalog item						
<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$1,964.50
<b>Freight:</b>						\$98.22
<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$166.98
<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$13.00
<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$2,216.70

### Line item with no quantity

If a line item on the PO has an Order Quantity equal to zero, then the line will display with a “strike-through” so the user knows that no quantity will be ordered for the line. This is a visual cue for the buyer to see that an item was added to the PO without quantity or that an approver has zeroed out a quantity during the approval process.

*NOTE: Zero Quantity line items will not be included on the Suppliers version of the PO*





#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension		
1	SKU120002	057-353-00 / 057 Feather Down	5.00	EA	\$10.5000	\$52.50	<a href="#">Edit Line</a>	<a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	SKU120003	<del>057-353-00 / 057 Foss Guard</del>	<del>0.00</del>	<del>EA</del>	<del>\$10.2300</del>	<del>\$0.00</del>	<a href="#">Edit Line</a>	<a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	SKU120004	057-353-00 / 057 Foss Guard Healthcare	6.00	EA	\$13.6600	\$81.96	<a href="#">Edit Line</a>	<a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$134.46		
<b>Freight:</b>						\$0.00		
<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$0.00		
<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$0.00		
<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$134.46		

To correct the zero line item, the buyer will need to click **Edit** from within the Purchase Order and enter in a quantity.

As soon as the **Save** is clicked, it refreshes the view of the PO and the strike through is no longer visible on the Purchase Order.

The supplier will receive the purchase order minus the line item that has a strike through.

### Edit Line hyperlink




Clicking the Edit Line hyperlink next to the selected item does further editing of a specific line.

- Non-catalog items allow editing of the item itself.
- Catalog items only allow editing of the Order quantity and UOM.



For Budgeting: Editing is allowed for Department, GL account and Preset Alloc. Only those Departments and GL accounts that are valid for the buyer will be available for selection.

**Note:** An item can only be deleted while there are other remaining items. The last item on the document cannot be deleted.

### Non-catalog item with Budgeting

PFJ-2039	
Item #:	PFJ-2039
Product name:	Passion Fruit Juice
Lead time in days:	
Order quantity:	10.00
UOM:	GAL
Price:	\$13.9900
Extension:	\$139.90
Tax exempt:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Case pack:	
Dimensions:	
Min order qty:	
Manufacturer:	
Mfg part number:	
Brand name:	
Model:	
Size:	
Commodity:	
Department:	FDBEV 
GL account:	10-30-1800 
Preset Alloc:	

### Catalog item with Budgeting

0113DANS	
Item #:	0113DANS
Product name:	Danish Nut 1.5 oz. Sm
Lead time in days:	1
Order quantity:	14.00
UOM:	CS 
Price:	\$127.5000
Extension:	\$1,785.00
Tax exempt:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Case pack:	225
Dimensions:	
Min order qty:	1
Manufacturer:	
Mfg part number:	
Brand name:	
Model:	
Size:	
Commodity:	
Department:	FDBEV 
GL account:	10-30-1800 
Preset Alloc:	

## Allocations

### Edit Line

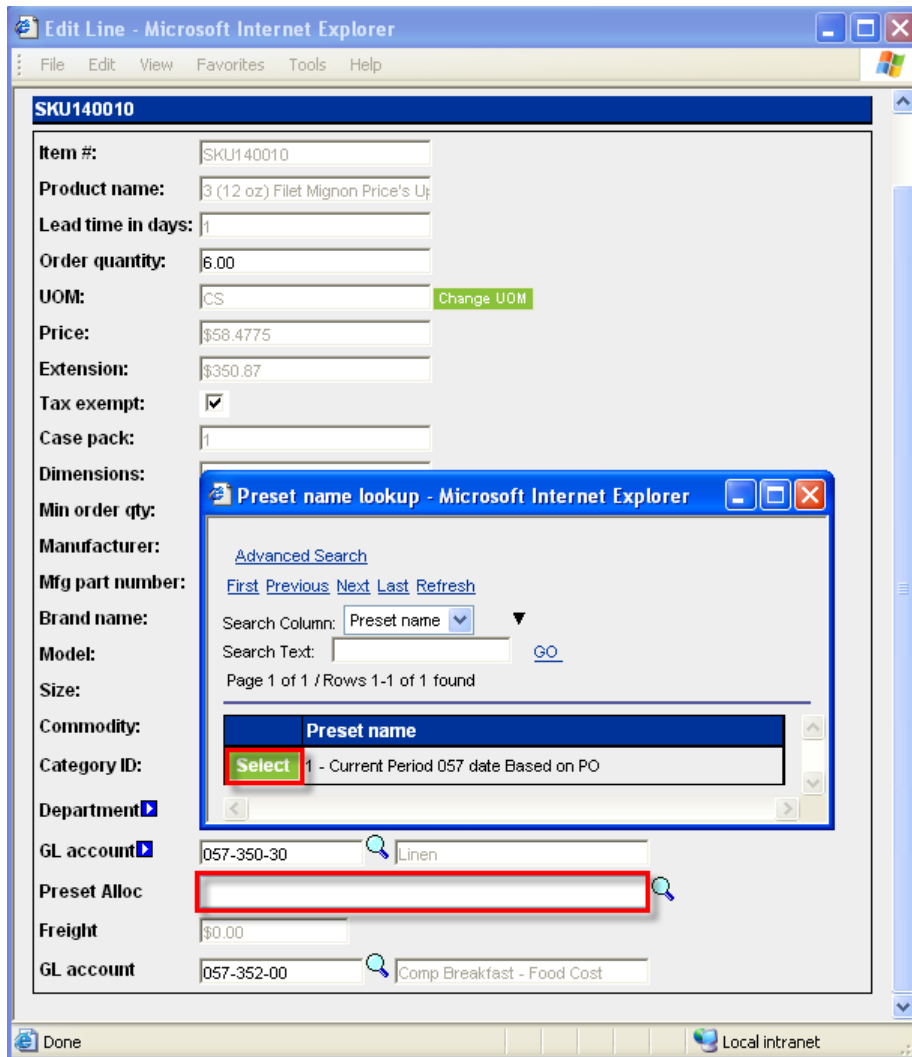
It is possible that a purchase from a single PO line item would need to be shared among departments, or spread over multiple GL periods, or assigned to multiple GL accounts. For example, 10 cases of copy paper are purchased for the entire property. The cost needs to be allocated across all departments in differing amounts. A preset allocation can be created to reuse whenever a similar allocation is needed.

### Using Preset Allocations

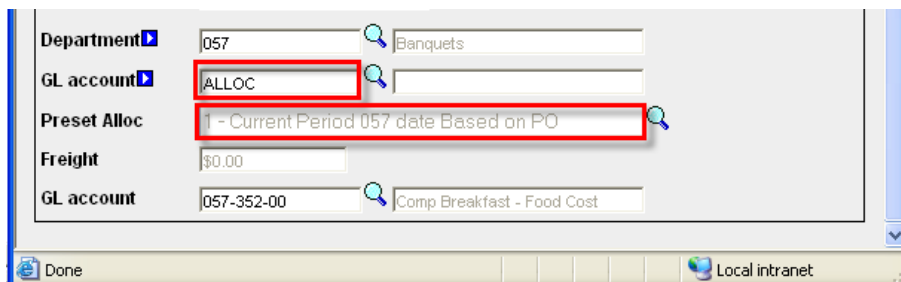
Initial setup of Preset Allocations is available to administrative positions. (See Preset Allocations Setup.)

To use a Present Allocation, do the following:

1. Click [Edit Line](#) hyperlink on the Print / View / Edit window.
2. Enter or zoom to select a preset allocation. Click **Select** to return the selection.



- Once the preset allocation is returned, the **GL account** is now ALLOC indicating that the GL account distribution is no longer one account, but allocated according to the preset definition. The **Preset Alloc** name is displayed.





4. Click **Save** to save the item record.
5. On the PO Print / View / Edit window, the GL account is now represented by ALLOC (if you have chosen to have the GL account displayed).

**Note:** If the GL account attached to the preset allocation record is not available to you, the row will display a yellow exclamation mark. You must select a valid GL account before the PO can be submitted. If [Edit Alloc](#) is available to you, the GL account can be changed there. If not, then choose another preset allocation record for this row or select a specific GL account (not using the preset allocation feature).

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	SKU140010	ALLOC-057-Banquets 3 (12 oz) Filet Mignon Price's Update D	6.00	CS	\$58.4775	\$350.87 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
<b>Sub Total:</b>						\$350.87
<b>Freight:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Tax Amount:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Less Discount:</b>						\$0.00
<b>Total amount due:</b>						\$350.87

**Note:** The current period budget distribution is displayed using the **Budget Impact** feature. If multiple periods are assigned, only the current period distribution is displayed.

### Edit Alloc hyperlink (Manual entry)

The Edit Allocations feature is available for all buyers to view, but editing and saving the change is based on security access. It allows the buyer to distribute the cost of one line item over multiple Periods, Departments and GL Accounts.

ALLOCATION CAN BE MADE FOR ONE ITEM ON THE PO ALONE OR IT CAN BE DUPLICATED FOR ALL ITEMS ON THE PO. IT CAN BE FOR ONE PERIOD OR SPAN MANY PERIODS.

**Note:** For those using multi-currency, the amounts displayed on the top of the window are expressed in the buyer's Home currency.

Cancel Save Print

Line	Item #	Product description	Qty	UOM	Price	Line extension
2	0113DANS	Danish, Nut 1.5 oz. Sm	14.00	CS	\$127.50	\$1,785.00
						Tax \$151.72
						Freight \$89.25
						Less discount \$11.81
						<b>Total \$2,014.16</b>

Allocation description   
 Apply to all PO lines   
 Allocate across # periods

Period	Department	GL account	Alloc #	Alloc %	Alloc Amt
2006 07 July	ADMIN Administration	10-75-3400 Administration	20	40.00	805.66
2006 07 July	ACCTG Accounting	20-10-1000 Accounting	30	60.00	1,208.50
2006 07 July					
2006 07 July					

**ALLOCATION DESCRIPTION (OPTIONAL)**

- APPLY TO ALL PO LINES (OPTIONAL).** CHECK THIS BOX IF YOU WANT THIS SAME DISTRIBUTION DEFINED TO BE APPLIED TO ALL THE LINES ON THE PO.
- Allocate across # periods (optional)** Enter the first row of the allocation. Then enter the number of periods you want the periods below to span.

**Note:** The period in the first row must be the current period or in the future. The system will automatically duplicate the first row and increment the period for as many rows as are indicated.

- Enter the detailed information as to how the allocation is to be distributed.

**Period** Select a period from the dropdown list. It defaults to the current period and can be modified.

**Department** Type in or zoom to select a valid Department.

**GL ACCOUNT** TYPE IN OR ZOOM TO SELECT A VALID GL ACCOUNT.

**ALLOC #** ENTER A NUMBER ON HOW TO DISTRIBUTE THIS ALLOCATION. (FOR EXAMPLE: ROOMS, RESTAURANTS, POOLS, STAFF.) THIS NUMBER WILL BE CONVERTED TO A PERCENTAGE AND DISPLAYED IN THE ALLOC % FIELD.

**ALLOC %** DISPLAYS THE PERCENT OF ITEMS ENTERED IN THE ALLOC # FIELD. THE TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS, NO MATTER HOW MANY THERE ARE EQUAL A TOTAL OF 100%.

**ALLOC AMT** DISPLAYS THE MONETARY AMOUNT BASED ON THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF THE ITEM.

- Click **Save** to save the allocation to this line only or all lines on the PO.
- The Print / View / Edit displays ALLOC instead of a specific GL account. The account must be valid for submission.



### **Approvals with Allocations**

The approver can modify the allocation distribution. The GL accounts and budgeted monies must be available to the approver before the PO can be approved.

### **Copy PO with Allocations**

The system does not support the Copy PO feature with allocations. If a PO has allocations defined, when the PO is copied, the single header GL account will be used as the default.

### **Punchout POs with Allocations**

GL account information is added after-the-fact in the normal manner before it is submitted back to the supplier.

### **Multiple Tax Authorities and Allocations**

If multiple tax authorities are used, the allocation feature is not supported. The tax and freight will be spread over the GL account(s) defined in the Company Application Setting screen.

## **Confirming PO**

### **Feature Summary**

- The Confirming PO Feature allows a user to enter an after-the-fact Purchase Order where there is no need to have a copy of the PO sent to the Supplier. Examples could be:
  - PO for a service contract,
  - Expense report that will be reimbursed to an employee
  - Petty cash expenditure that has been already paid.
- Confirming POs are only displayed if your position has security access to this feature. They will be displayed in red so they can be quickly identified in addition to a column that indicates that they are Confirming POs.

**Note:** POs created from Punchout suppliers cannot be marked as Confirming POs.

- Confirming POs are restricted to a Requested Date of Today. This means that a Confirming PO will always consume budget in the current Period.

**Note for Finance Users:** The exception to this rule is Confirming PO's that are allocated to multiple periods. See Allocation Instructions for a detailed explanation of Allocations.

- Confirming POs follow the same rules as regular POs as they relate to Approvals.

**Note:** Confirming PO's do not have the option to be disapproved. Additionally, an approver can change a regular PO to a Confirming PO.

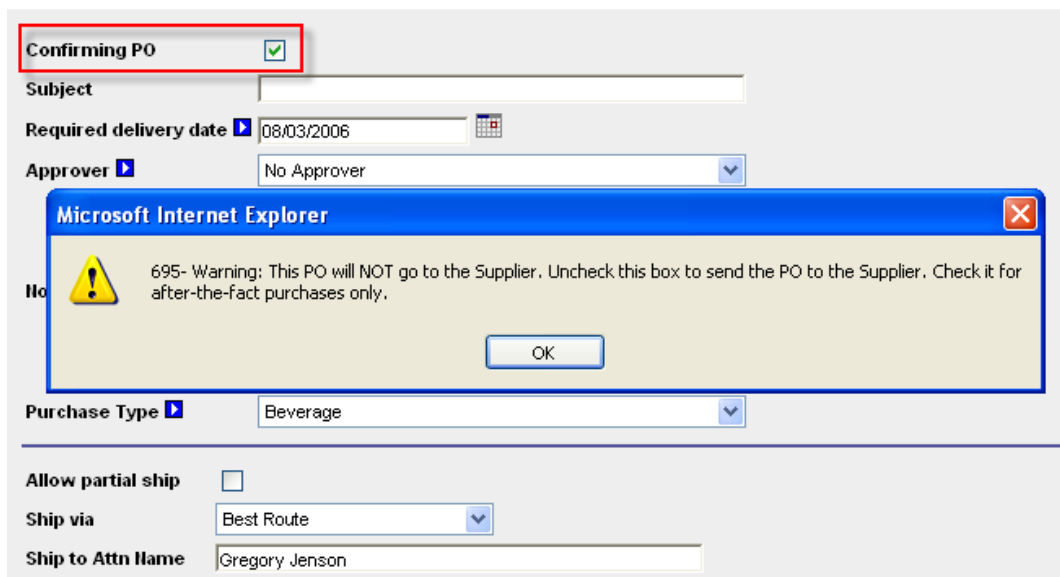
- The Printed form of the PO indicates that this PO is a Confirming PO in the first line. Confirming PO – Do NOT Duplicate.

<b>Confirming Purchase Order - Do NOT Duplicate</b>	
Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport <i>Hilton Supply Management</i>	
Confirming PO: 00000000000003 - <b>Do Not Duplicate</b>	Status: Approval pending
Required Delivery Date : 07/31/2006	PO Submit Date:
Source Document :	Next Approver: Andy Akman
HSM PO No.:	
PO Type: Standard	
Purchase Type : General	

- Once a Confirming PO has been approved and submitted, the PO's status is set to *Accepted by Supplier*. If budgeting is turned on for your property, the budget is updated.
- Confirming POs may have receiving events entered for them in the same manner that Receiving Events are entered for standard PO's or with the expedited **Receive Confirm** button.

### Feature Details

1. Select the Catalog, Non-Catalog, Order Guide or Cart content for the Confirming PO and click **Create PO**.
2. Click the *Confirming PO* checkbox.
3. The following warning message is displayed to alert the buyer that this PO will not go to the Supplier. It is for after-the-fact-purchases only. Click **OK**.



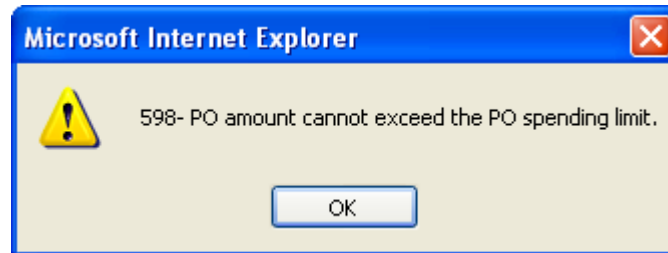
The screenshot shows a web form for creating a purchase order. At the top, the 'Confirming PO' checkbox is checked and highlighted with a red box. Below it are fields for 'Subject', 'Required delivery date' (set to 08/03/2006), and 'Approver' (set to No Approver). A 'Purchase Type' dropdown is set to 'Beverage'. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'Allow partial ship' (unchecked), a 'Ship via' dropdown (set to Best Route), and a 'Ship to Attn Name' field (set to Gregory Jensen). Overlaid on the form is a 'Microsoft Internet Explorer' warning dialog box with a yellow warning icon. The text in the dialog reads: '695- Warning: This PO will NOT go to the Supplier. Uncheck this box to send the PO to the Supplier. Check it for after-the-fact purchases only.' An 'OK' button is at the bottom of the dialog.

4. Continue entering and processing the PO in a normal manner.

## PO Spending Limit

A property can avoid data entry errors by adding a maximum spending limit for all POs generated. This is defined in the Company Application Setting Screen. When the PO is submitted, if the limit is exceeded, the buyer is alerted with a message.

**Note:** This also controls the maximum amount of discount that can be offered.



## Purchase Type Default GL Account

In order to expedite and be consistent in selecting GL Accounts, a default GL Account can be assigned to each Purchase Type: Food, Beverage, General at either a property/company or person level.

**Note:** The property must be using the Budgeting feature.

1. Click **Create PO**.
2. Click the dropdown list for *Purchase Type*
3. Select Food, Beverage or General.
4. The GL account associated with the *Purchase Type* will default into the *GL Account* field.

**Note:** If person defaults are defined, they will supersede the company defaults. If no defaults are defined, the user must enter or select a GL Account.



Create Document - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Subject

Required delivery date

Approver

Note to Supplier

Purchase Type

---

Allow partial ship

Ship via

Ship to Attn Name

Cost center

Department

GL Account

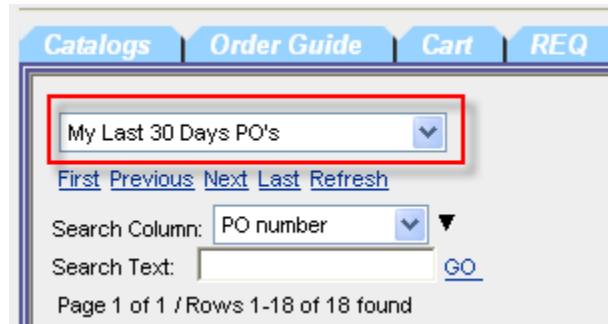
Reset Dept/GL acct #

Source Document

## Searching with Birch Street

### Filters

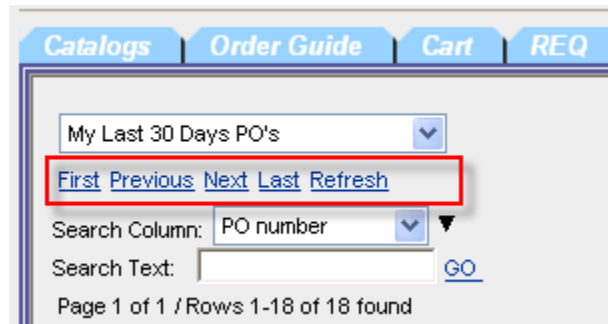
Filters are on many of the tabs. They are used to narrow down the selection of records returned. Click the dropdown to see the options available for the tab you are on. Use this in conjunction with the Search Text feature to find the exact record needed. Each tab has its own set of filters.



### View Results

When a search is used, several pages worth of information can be produced. (You can limit the number of pages displayed by changing the number of Records per page in the My Settings Screen. The Records per page option has a default value of 350.)

- Click [First](#) to go to the first page of records.
- Click [Previous](#) to go to the previous page of records.
- Click [Next](#) to go to the next page of records.
- Click [Last](#) to go to the last page of records.
- Click [Refresh](#) to get the most current information from the database without any search criteria.



### Quick Search

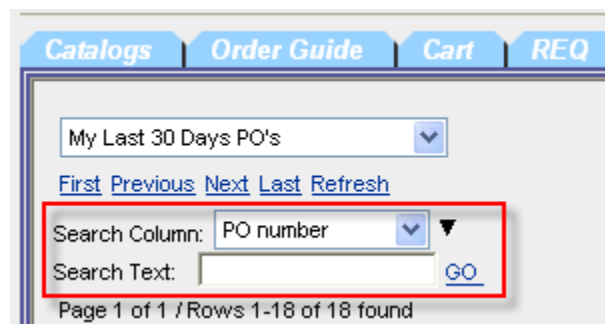
You can further narrow down the records returned using the Quick Search feature.

1. Select the filter in the dropdown list.
2. Select the field on which to search from the **Search Column** dropdown.
3. Enter the appropriate value on which to search. There can be a dropdown list, a zoom or a text box depending on the field.

**Note:** If there are multiple entries to be displayed for which you know the exact information, separate them with a 'pipe' symbol.

Example: 00000000000670|00000000000671|00000000000672

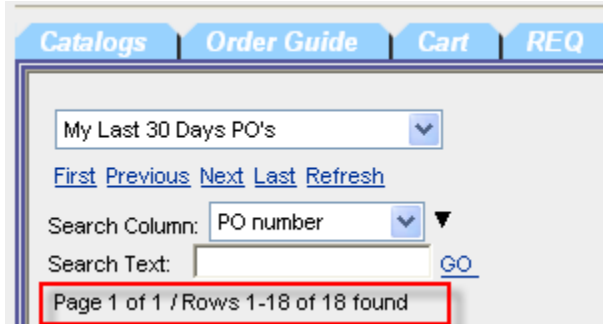
4. Click [GO](#) to perform the search.



**Note:** Many filters display all records immediately when the filter is selected. However, there are some filters that would return an extreme volume of records so the system requires a search text to be entered to narrow the records returned.

## Record Count

Records that satisfy the search criteria will be returned to the display grid. The system counts the number of pages (based on the number of record per page, maximum of 350, unless overridden in My Settings), and the number of records or rows.





The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs for 'Catalogs', 'Order Guide', 'Cart', and 'REQ'. Below the navigation bar, there is a search area. A dropdown menu is set to 'My Last 30 Days PO's'. Below this, there are navigation links: 'First', 'Previous', 'Next', 'Last', and 'Refresh'. The 'Search Column:' is set to 'PO number'. The 'Search Text:' field is empty. A 'GO' button is located to the right of the search text field. At the bottom of the search area, a red box highlights the text 'Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-18 of 18 found'.

## Attachments and Notes

Attachments and Notes can travel along with the document.

The screenshot shows a web interface for PO management. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Catalogs, Order Guide, Cart, REQ, PO, In Box, Approvals, RFQ, and AP Invoice. Below the tabs is a search area with a dropdown menu set to 'My Last 30 Days PO's', search columns, and a search text field containing '0000000000000006'. A table of actions is visible, including Submit, Receive, Buyer Contact, Supp Contact, Print / View / Edit, and Print w/Budget. Below the actions is a table of POs. The first row is highlighted, and it contains a paperclip icon and a sheet of paper icon, indicating attachments and notes.

	PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
 	0000000000000006	New	No	Subject: Name badges - housekeeping staff Supplier: Excellent Hoteliers	07/28/2006	08/07/2006	\$63.25	\$63.25	No

- If there are attachments, they appear as a paperclip.
- If there are notes, they appear as a sheet of paper.

## Attachments

There are times when you need to add information to the document that is contained in separate file.

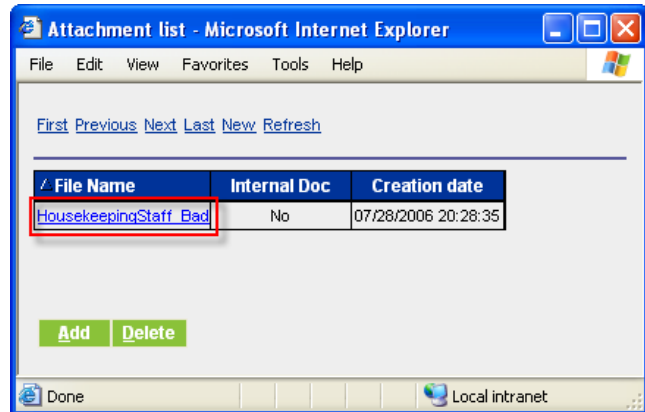
This screenshot is similar to the previous one, but the 'Attachment' button in the actions table is highlighted with a red box. The table below it shows the same PO data as the previous screenshot.

1. Select the document and click **Attachment** to open the Attachment Screen.
2. Click **Add** to open the Select Upload File window.
3. Click **Browse** to locate the file attachment.
4. Click the *Internal Document* checkbox if this attachment is to remain inside the company. Leave this checkbox unchecked for this attachment to travel with the document to the Supplier.
5. Click **Submit** to attach the file to the document.

The screenshot shows two overlapping windows. The top window is titled 'Attachment list - Microsoft Internet Explorer' and displays a table with columns for File Name, Internal Doc, and Creation date. There are 'Add' and 'Delete' buttons at the bottom. The bottom window is titled 'Select Upload File - Microsoft Internet ...' and contains a text input field for the file name, a 'Browse...' button, an 'Internal Document' checkbox, and a 'Submit' button. Red boxes highlight the 'Add' button in the first window, the 'Browse...' button in the second window, and the 'Internal Document' checkbox in the second window.

- To view the attachment on-line, click **Attachment** to open the Attachment list. Click on the hyperlink to open the actual document. POs received via email will have the original document and any attachments included in the email.

**Note:** Suppliers who receive the document via fax **will not** receive the attachment.



## Notes

There are times when you need to add information to the document that is not included anywhere else. This information is stored in the **Notes** window. Notes can be found on all major documents. The notes can be viewed on **Print/View/Edit**.

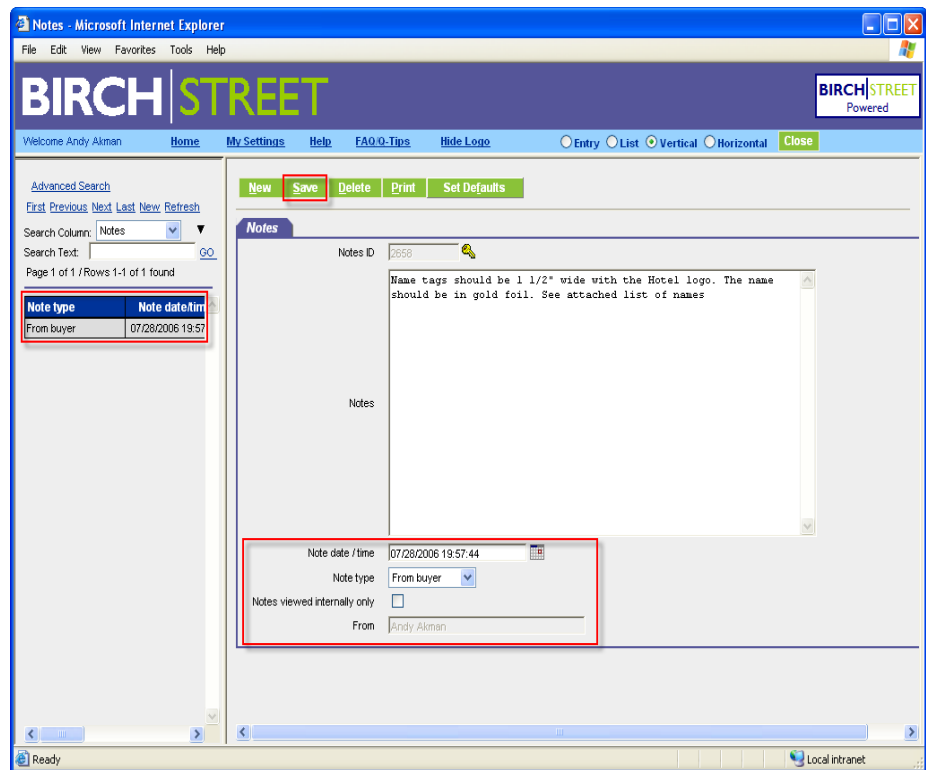
PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
0000000000000006	New	No	Subject: Name badges - housekeeping staff Supplier: Excellent Hoteliers	07/28/2006	08/07/2006	\$63.25	\$63.25	No

- Select the document and click **Notes** to open the Notes Screen. If a note already exists, click the record in the navigation panel to view it.
- Enter the text to be communicated in the Notes text field. The date defaults to the current date and time.

3. Select the type of note. Options are:

- From buyer
- From supplier
- Billing note
- Shipping note
- Approver note
- Receiving note
- Expediting note

4. Click the *Notes viewed internally only* checkbox if this note is to remain inside the company. Leave this checkbox unchecked for this note to travel with the document to the Supplier.

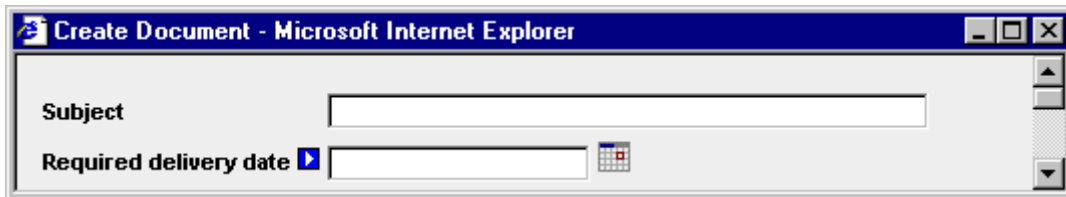


**Note:** If this note is placed on a PO from the supplier intended for the buyer, do not check the Notes viewed internally only checkbox.

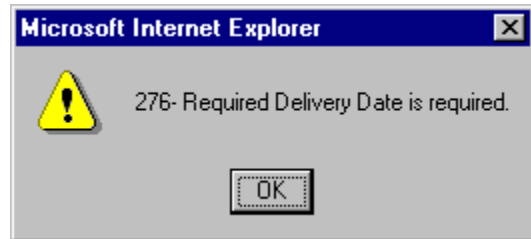
## Entry Fields Icons

### Entry Icons

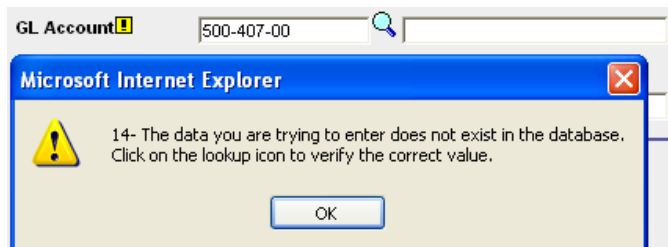
1. **Required** – A blue box with a white arrow indicates that this field is required to complete the entry.



When you click OK and have not entered data into the required field, you will get an error like the one shown below:



2. **Invalid data** – A yellow box with an exclamation point indicates that the value in the field is invalid. It must be changed to a valid value to save the record or generate the document.



## Using the Entry Fields

There are a variety of entry fields within the eProcurement system. Each is a little different in what information is accepted and how it populates the field.

1. **Text Box** – This is a free form field. Alphanumeric characters are allowed. There is a limit on the number of characters you can type in each field.

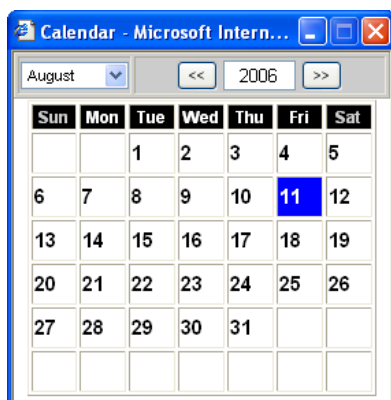


- Calendar** - Enter a date (mm/dd/yyyy or dd/mm/yyyy depending on the setting for your user), or use shortcut keystrokes to enter the date. Simply click within the desired date field and enter one of the keystroke combinations below and then hit Tab.

Required delivery date  

You Enter	Result after Tab	Example
13	13 <sup>th</sup> of the current month.	08/13/2007
28	28 <sup>th</sup> of the current month.	08/28/2007
T or t	Today's date.	08/11/2007
Y or y	Yesterday's date.	08/10/2007
+1	Today's date plus 1 day (Tomorrow).	08/12/2007
+2	Today's date plus 2 days.	08/13/2007
+1w or +1W	Today's date plus 1 week.	08/18/2007
+2w or +2W	Today's date plus 2 weeks.	08/25/2007

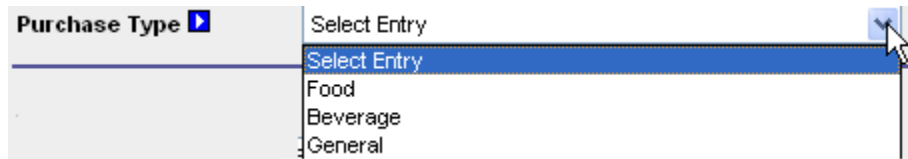
Click the **calendar icon** to open the window. Change the month and year as required and click the date to transfer it to the entry box.



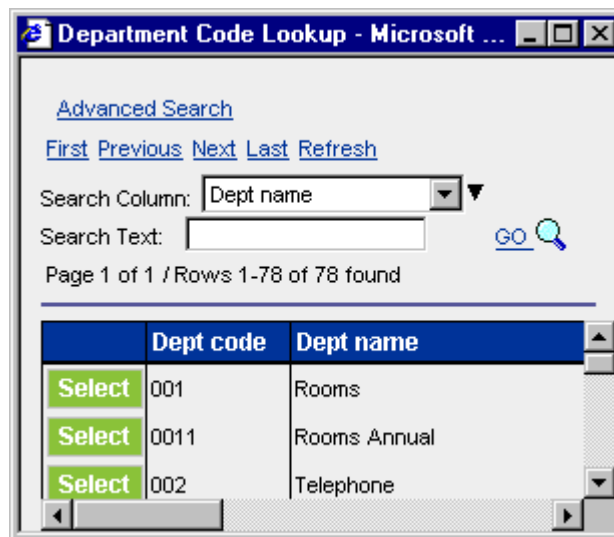
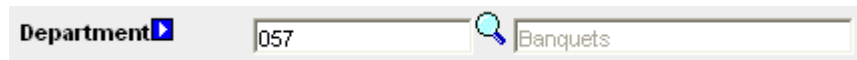
Required delivery date  

- Dropdown Selection Box** - Click the down arrow to display the options. Click an item to select it.

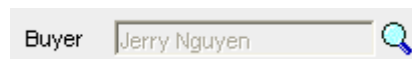




- Zoom Selection Window with entry** - For speed of entry, type in the number/code into the box or click the magnifying glass icon to zoom to a predefined list.



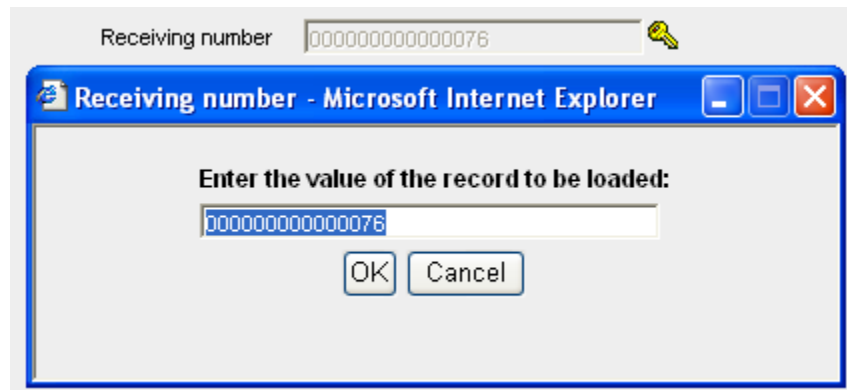
- Zoom Selection Window without entry** - Zoom to a predefined list. You cannot type the entry into the box it must be selected from the zoom.



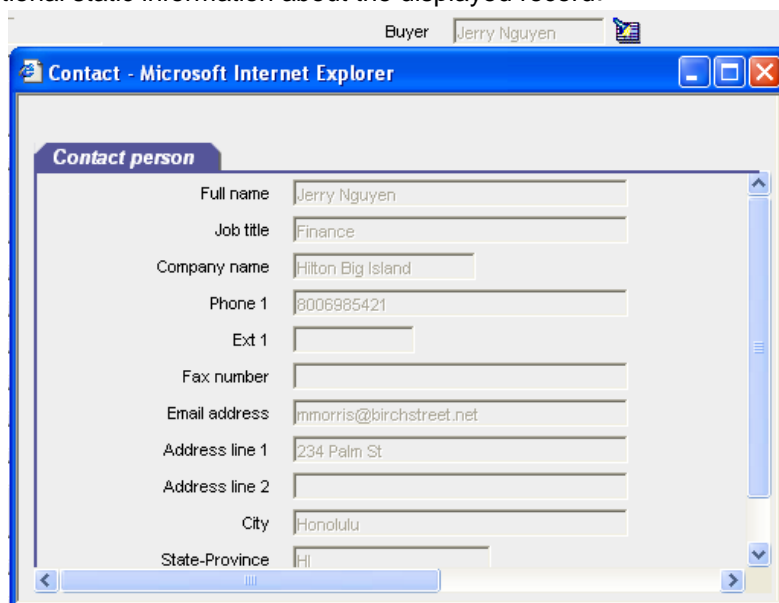
- Check Box** - Click in the box to select. Click again to unselect. You can also tap the spacebar on your keyboard.



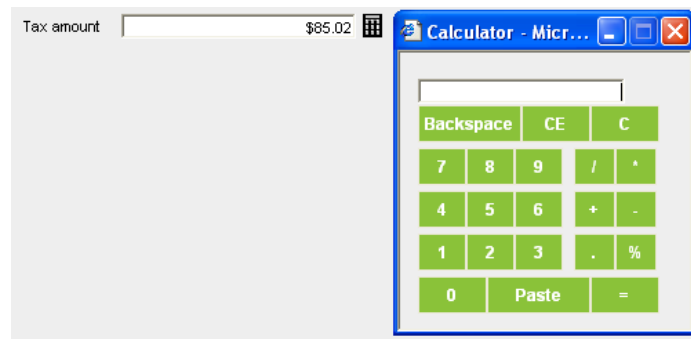
7. **Record Key** - If you already know the record number, you can load the record quickly.
- Click the *key* icon to open an entry window. If there is a record already loaded, it will default.
  - Enter the value of the record to be loaded. Click OK.
  - The specific record will be loaded.



8. **Popup Window** - Click the pop-up icon (looks like a blue page with a flashlight) to open a window giving additional static information about the displayed record.



- Calculator** - If an entry field has a calculator icon, you can use your keyboard numbers or click the number pad to do your calculations. Click **Paste** to insert the results into the field.

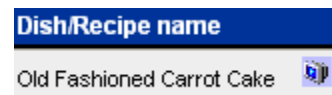


## Items with Images

**Product Image** – An image icon represented by a display monitor may be on the Catalog, Order Guide and Cart tabs. Click the icon to open a window displaying the item image.



**Recipe Image** – An image icon represented by a display monitor may be on the Recipe Menus, Dish/Recipe and What If tabs. Click the icon to open a window displaying the header, detail item or prep instruction image.



## Grid Colors

## Order Guide



The items found on the order guide tab give a visual indication as to their status.

- Black font indicates the item is a catalog item.
- Purple font indicates the item is a non-catalog item.
- Red indicates the item is not valid.
  - Catalog item is expired.
  - Non-catalog item fax number no longer is valid.
- Yellow background on price indicates the item price exceeds the target price.

All	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Pack/Size	UOM	Min order qty	Order Qty	Price	Extension	Cur.	GL account
<input type="checkbox"/>	SKU120004 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Foss Guard Healthcare</b> Excellent Hoteliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	10.00	10	\$13.66	\$136.60	USD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Green Widgets</b>	<b>Green Widgets</b> Excellent Hoteliers	1/	EA		10	\$100.00	\$1,000.00	USD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Pool Scraper</b>	<b>Pool Scraper</b> Supplier on the fly Pacific Pool Supplies	1/	EA		1	\$15.23	\$15.23	USD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SKU130012 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	<b>Commercial Irons Model 16200</b> McBride's Hotel Furniture Suppliers	1/	EA <a href="#">Change</a>	1.00	0	\$13.88	\$0.00	USD	

## Purchase Order

The items found on the PO tab provide a visual indication as to their status.

- Black font indicates the PO is active for either original PO's or Change Orders.
- Red font indicates the PO is not active, but involved with the Change Order process.

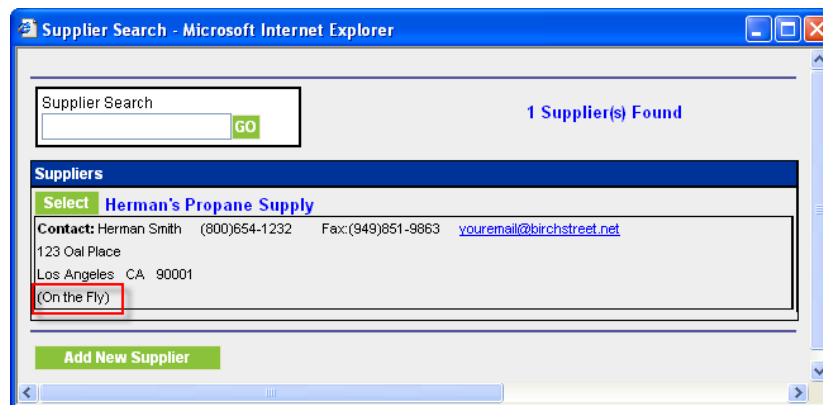
	PO number	PO Status	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
<input checked="" type="radio"/> <a href="#">Edit</a>	0000000000000140	Accepted by supplier	Excellent Hoteliers	08/14/2006	08/16/2006	\$4,560.00	\$4,560.00	No
<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">Edit</a>	0000000000000090-C001	Buyer response pending	Excellent Hoteliers	08/07/2006	08/09/2006	€2,265.04	\$2,461.33	No
<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">Edit</a>	0000000000000090	Pending CO - Submitted	Excellent Hoteliers	08/07/2006	08/09/2006	€1,120.02	\$1,217.08	No

## Supplier-On-The-Fly (SOTF)

There are several kinds of suppliers in eProcurement.

- **Adopted Suppliers** – They can have catalog content in the system or not, but they use eProcurement with a similar interface as the buyers to log into the system to respond to POs and RFQs. They are on-line.
- **Off-line Suppliers** – They can have catalog content in the system or not, but they only receive POs or RFQs via fax or email. They are off-line.
- **Punchout Suppliers** - They have their own internet site. A buyer links to the Punchout site, selects items, and then are returned to the eProcurement site with the items in a Purchase Order.
- **Supplier-On-The-Fly (SOTF)** – They are added to the system by the buyer and do not go through the supplier adoption process. They do not have catalog content. They receive POs or RFQs via fax or email.

SOTF suppliers are available from the Supplier Search window when creating a document. Information entered during SOTF creation is displayed. **Note:** The supplier type is displayed below the address.

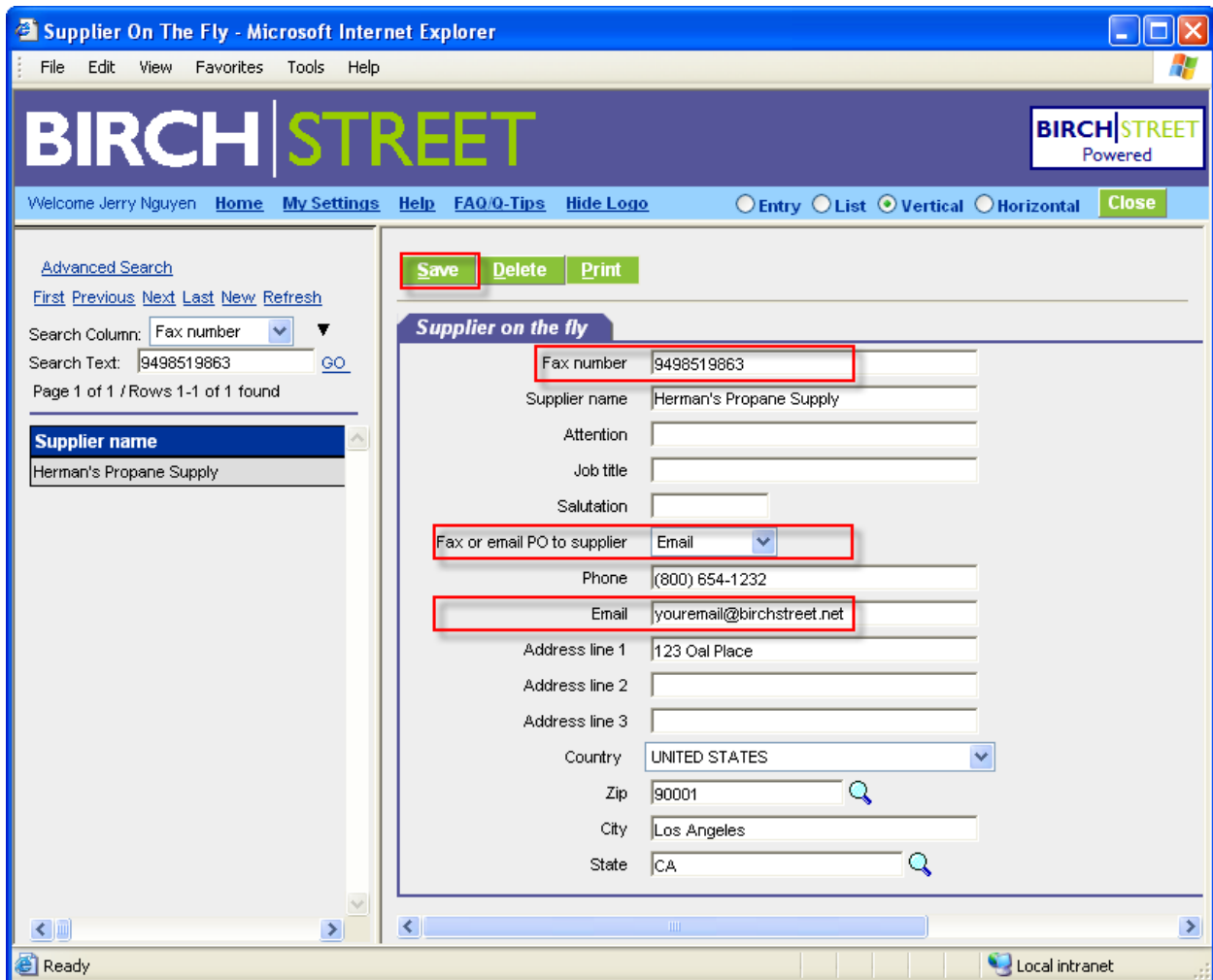


There are two ways to create a SOTF record, from the **SOTF Screen** or on the Catalogs tab from the front page Supplier Search window.

## Supplier-On-The-Fly Screen

### Add a SOTF record

1. Open the Supplier-On-The-Fly Screen from the Main Menu. **Procurement > Supplier-On-The Fly**
2. Search for the fax number using the *Search Column* in the navigation list to insure the fax number is not already being used. **Note:** Do not rely solely on the supplier name as it may have been changed.
3. Enter all required fields.
4. Click **Save** to save the record.



The screenshot shows the 'Supplier On The Fly' web application in Microsoft Internet Explorer. The browser title is 'Supplier On The Fly - Microsoft Internet Explorer'. The page header includes the 'BIRCH STREET Powered' logo and navigation links: 'Welcome Jerry Nguyen', 'Home', 'My Settings', 'Help', 'FAQ/Q-Tips', 'Hide Logo', and radio buttons for 'Entry', 'List', 'Vertical' (selected), and 'Horizontal', along with a 'Close' button.

On the left side, there is an 'Advanced Search' section with a search column set to 'Fax number' and a search text of '9498519863'. Below this is a table with one entry: 'Supplier name: Herman's Propane Supply'.

The main form area is titled 'Supplier on the fly' and contains the following fields:

- Fax number:** 9498519863 (highlighted with a red box)
- Supplier name:** Herman's Propane Supply
- Attention:** (empty)
- Job title:** (empty)
- Salutation:** (empty)
- Fax or email PO to supplier:** Email (highlighted with a red box)
- Phone:** (800) 654-1232
- Email:** youremail@birchstreet.net (highlighted with a red box)
- Address line 1:** 123 Oal Place
- Address line 2:** (empty)
- Address line 3:** (empty)
- Country:** UNITED STATES (dropdown menu)
- Zip:** 90001
- City:** Los Angeles
- State:** CA

At the top of the form area, there are three buttons: 'Save' (highlighted with a red box), 'Delete', and 'Print'. The status bar at the bottom shows 'Ready' and 'Local intranet'.



All information entered here will appear on the fax or emailed document.

**Fax Number** – Enter the fax number of the supplier with the area code.

**Note:** Please do not enter space, hyphen, etc. between the numbers. For example, the number should be entered as "1231231234" and not as "123-123-1234". International numbers are also allowed. See Add International SOTF.

**IMPORTANT:** The fax number is the key to the record. It is the supplier's ID number. It is used to identify the SOTF when creating RFQs, REQs, POs and storing items in the Order Guide and Cart. See Modifying a SOTF Record below.

**Supplier:**  
Herman's Propane Supply  
123 Oak Place  
Los Angeles, CA, 90001  
Attn: Herman Smith  
Title:  
Phone: 8006541232  
Fax: 9498519863  
Email: youremail@birchstreet.net

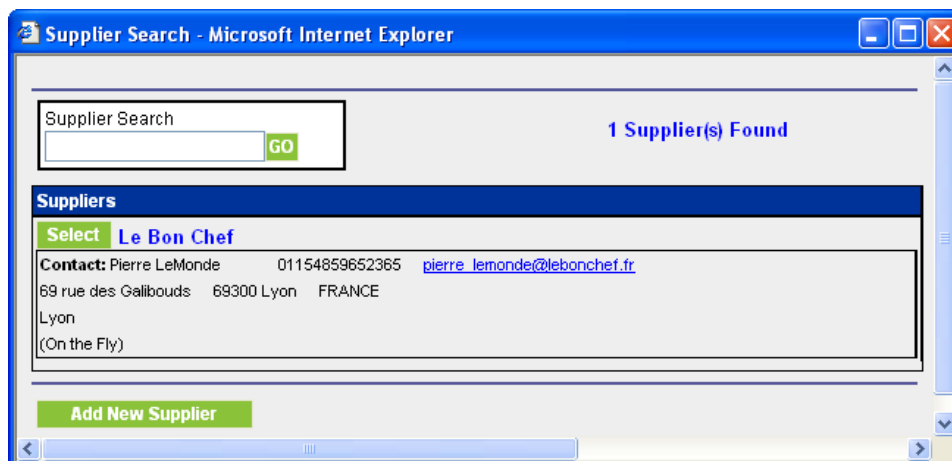
- **Supplier name** - Enter the name of the supplier.
- **Attention** - Enter the contact person for the supplier.
- **Job title** - Enter the job title for this person. This is informational only.
- **Salutation** - Enter the appropriate salutation for this person. This is information only.
- **Fax or Email PO to Supplier** – Select whether the PO will be transmitted via fax or email. **Note:** Buyers outside the US may only have the Email option available to them.
- **Phone** - Enter the phone number of the supplier.
- **Email** - Enter the email address for this contact person. Multiple email addresses can be entered separated by a ; (semi-colon). Example: kathylee@abc.com;tomkelly@abc.com
- **Address line 1** - Enter the primary address of the supplier.
- **Address line 2** - Enter the secondary address of the supplier.
- **Address line 3** - Enter the tertiary address of the supplier.
- **Country** – Select the country of the supplier.

- **Zip** - Enter or select the 7-digit zip code from the Postal Code Lookup window.
- **City** - Enter the city.
- **State** - Enter or select the 2-character state code from the State ID Lookup window.

### Add an International SOTF

If the SOTF is located outside the US or Canada, there will not be a 10-digit fax number.

1. Select the **Country** first. This will allow a free-form field of entry into the Fax Number field. The country will then be disabled.
2. Enter the **Fax Number**.
3. Enter the complete address information in **Address lines 1-3** only. The Zip, City and State are not displayed.



### Modifying a SOTF record

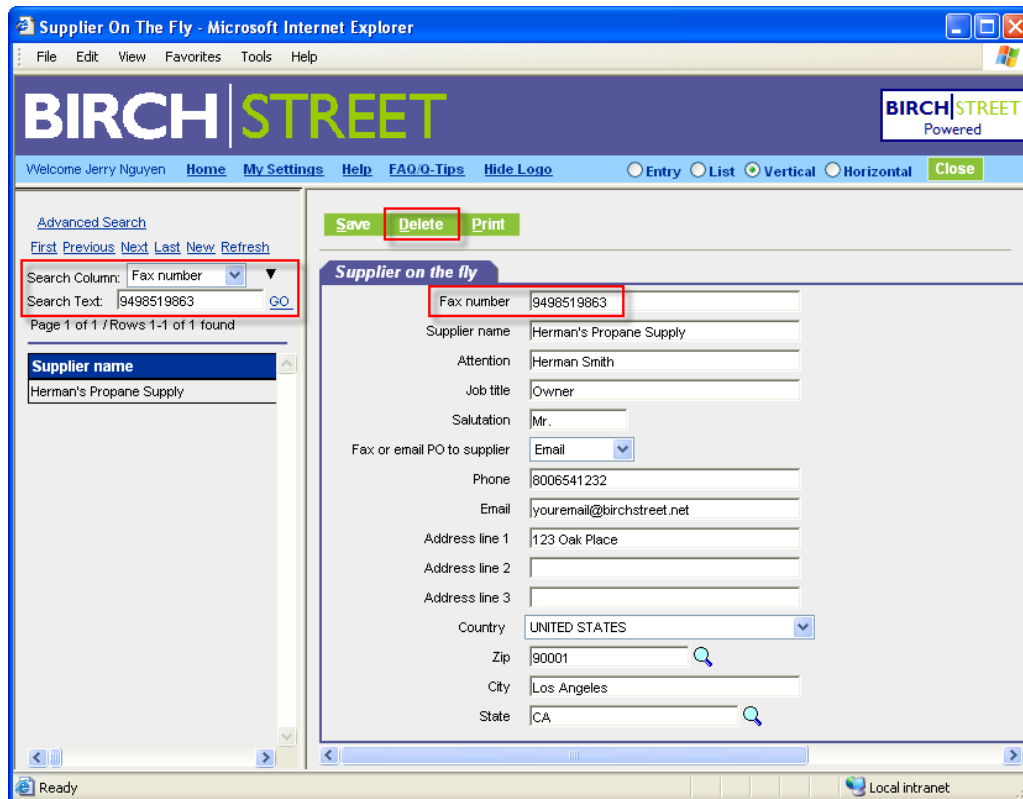
1. Open the Supplier-On-The-Fly Screen from the Main Menu. **Procurement > Supplier-On-The-Fly**
2. Load the fax number to be modified from the navigation list and all information corresponding to this fax number will be displayed in the appropriate fields.
3. Make the required changes (except the Fax number, it is the key to the record).
4. Click **Save** to save the record.



## Modify the SOTF Fax Number Key

In reality, the SOTF Fax Number is not modified. Follow this procedure to change the Fax Number.

1. Load the fax number to be modified from the navigation list.
2. Modify the fax number to the new number.
3. Click **Save** to save the record. There will now be two records for the same SOTF supplier.
4. Load the original fax number from the navigation list using the Search feature.
5. Click **Delete** to delete the original fax number. This is important so that in the future, the old record is not selected.



### IMPORTANT:

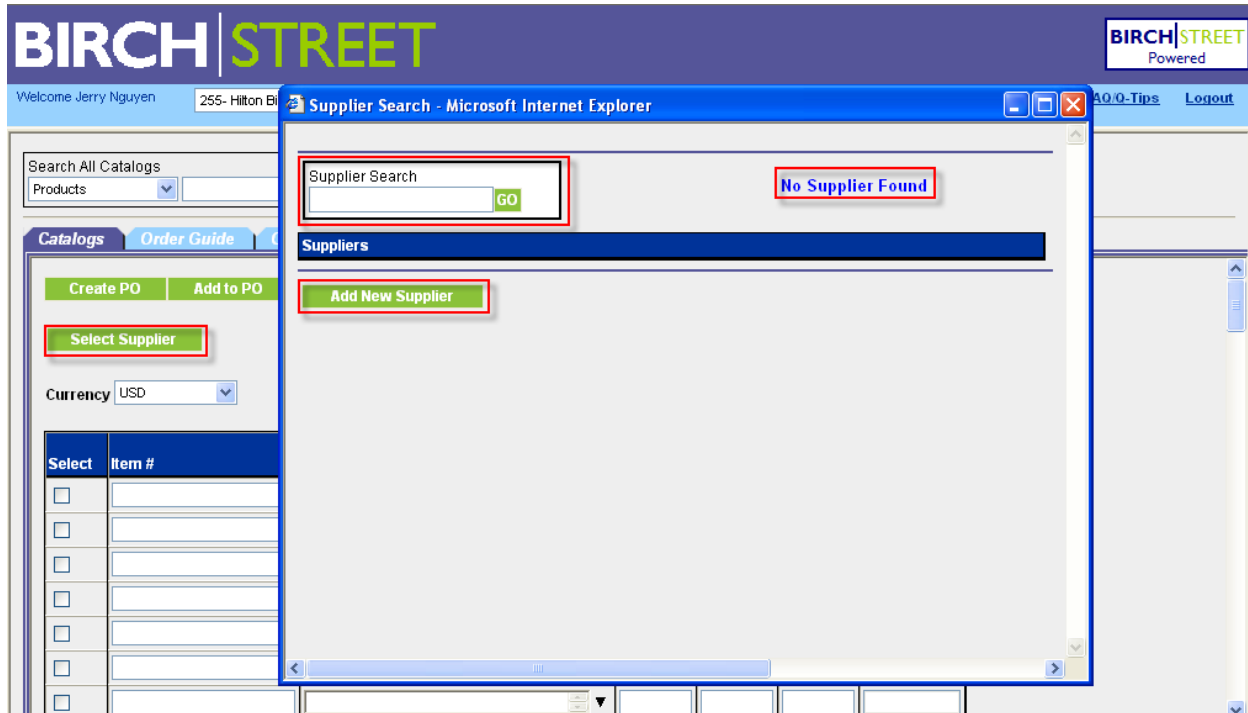
- If there are SOTF records using the old fax number in the Order Guide, use the **Update Fax** feature to change the fax number on existing records.
- If there are POs already created with a status of *New*, use **Header Update** to modify the fax number.

- If there are POs already created, be aware when you used **Copy PO** that the old fax number will be copied. Use **Header Update** to modify the fax number.

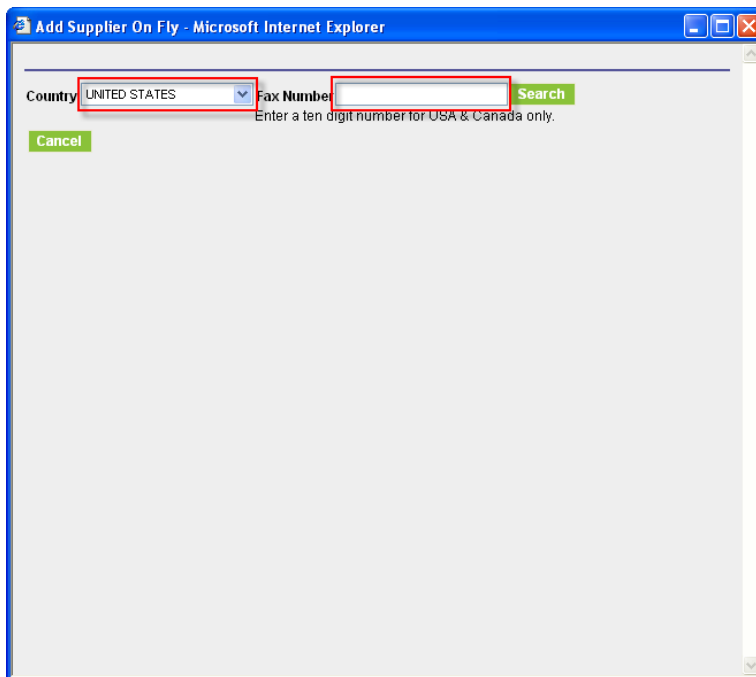
## Supplier-On-The-Fly Added During Supplier Search

On the Catalogs tab, while creating non-catalog items, you can do a Supplier Search. If the supplier is not found, you can add it on-the-fly.

1. From the Catalogs tab, click **Select Supplier**.
2. Enter a text search in the Supplier Search box. Click **GO**.
3. When the supplier is not found, **No Supplier Found** is displayed.
4. Click **Add New Supplier**. (This button is only available with security access.)



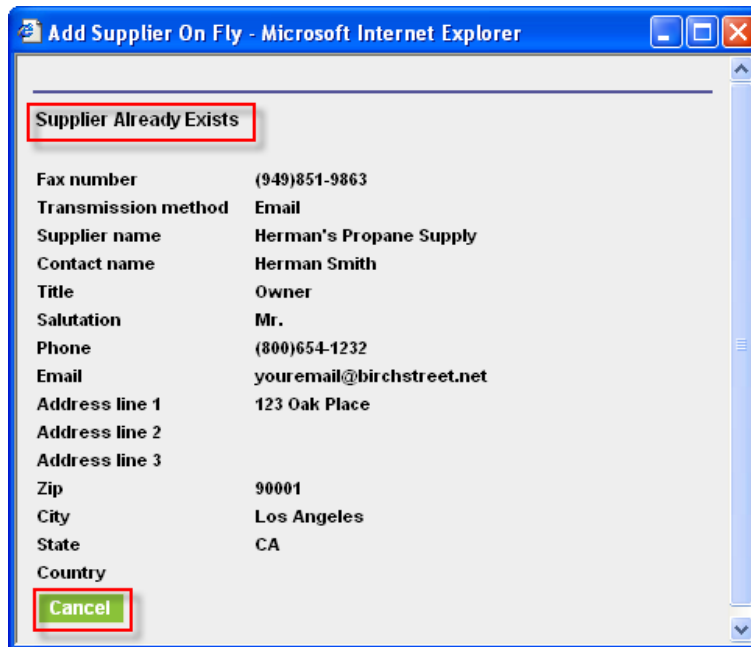
5. A new window will open. Select the **Country** (defaults to United States).
6. Type in the fax number. For the US and Canada, enter only a 10 digit number with no other characters.



The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "Add Supplier On Fly - Microsoft Internet Explorer". The main content area contains a form with the following elements:

- A "Country" dropdown menu with "UNITED STATES" selected.
- A "Fax Number" text input field.
- A "Search" button.
- A "Cancel" button.
- A note below the "Fax Number" field: "Enter a ten digit number for USA & Canada only."

7. Click **Search**. This is to insure that the same fax number is not already being used.
8. If the number is already being used, the information will be displayed. Click **Cancel**.



9. If it is not already being used, an entry screen similar to the **SOTF Screen** will appear. It will use the fax number and country already entered.
10. Complete the remaining information and click **Save** to save the record.

**Add Supplier On Fly - Microsoft Internet Explorer**

Country  Fax Number    
Enter a ten digit number for USA & Canada only.

**No Supplier Found** Enter the following values to add a new supplier

Fax number

Transmission method

Supplier name

Contact name

Title

Salutation

Phone

Email

Address line 1

Address line 2

Address line 3

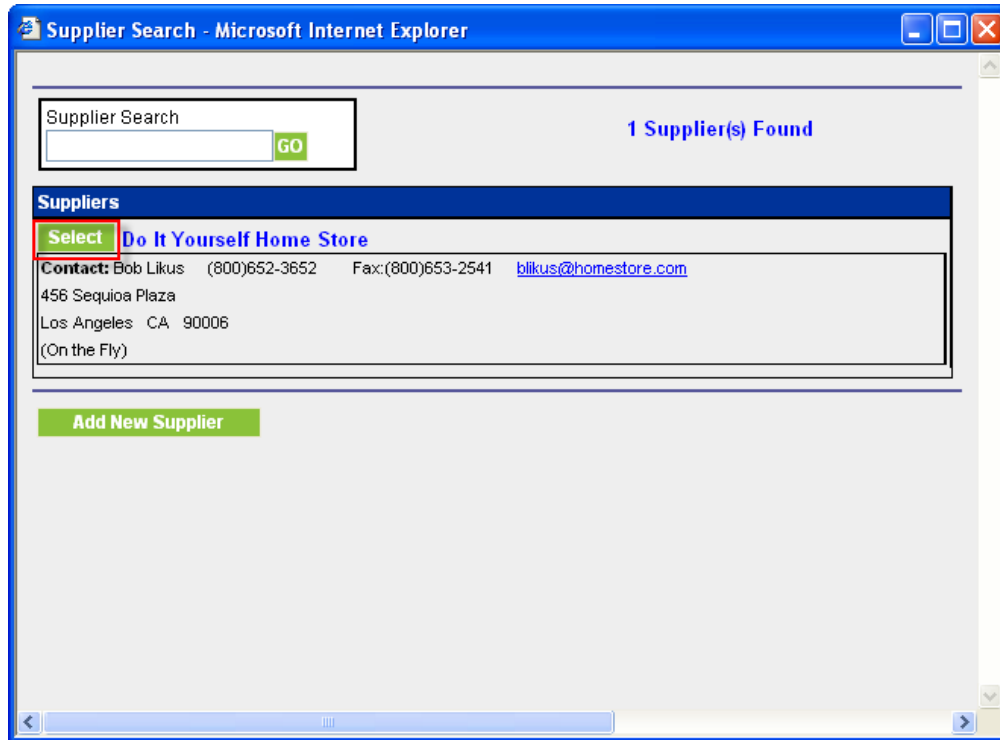
Zip

City

State

Country

11. The newly added SOTF supplier will appear in the Supplier Search window.
12. Click **Select** and continue entry as normal to create the document.



Supplier Search - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Supplier Search

1 Supplier(s) Found

**Suppliers**

<input type="button" value="Select"/>	<b>Do It Yourself Home Store</b>
<b>Contact:</b> Bob Likus (800)652-3652 Fax:(800)653-2541 <a href="mailto:blikus@homestore.com">blikus@homestore.com</a>	
456 Sequoia Plaza Los Angeles CA 90006 (On the Fly)	



## Approvals

The Approval process is central to the eProcurement process. It is in every application but is only implemented for those properties that want it. With standard workflow approvals, the system can be configured to copy an organization's existing approval process. Routing may be required based upon a user's position ID, spend threshold, departments or GL accounts. With manual approval routing, the user selects the next approver for the document. The history of a document and its approval process provides an audit trail reducing the chance of unauthorized purchases.

## Approval methods

There are two methods of approval within eProcurement:

- **APPROVAL ON-THE-FLY** APPROVERS ARE MANUALLY SELECTED SEQUENTIALLY. THE BUYER SELECTS THE FIRST APPROVER AND SUBSEQUENT APPROVERS SELECT THE NEXT APPROVER. THE LAST APPROVER SELECTS *NO APPROVER*. THIS ENDS THE PROCESS.
- **Standard Approvals** (workflow groups) Approvals are routed through pre-defined groups of one or more approvers. One approver person approves on behalf of the group. The last approver group defined ends the process.

**Note:** If any one person or group denies approval of the document, the process is ended.

An Approver using the Edit button in the detail grid on the Approvals tab can edit a document. When the final approver has approved the document, the status changes to *Approved w/changes*.

## Approval Header Update Purchase Type/GL Account

If defined, the Purchase Type defaults an associated GL Account This is defined at either a property or person level and overrides the value of the buyer.

**Note:** Items from an Order Guide that have specific GL accounts associated with them **will NOT** be overwritten with the default GL account. Only newly added items will receive the new GL account. Click the Reset Dept/GL Acct # to rewrite the GL Account for all line items.

## Turn On Approvals

1. In each application (RFQ, REQ, PO/CO, AP Invoice, Recipe) there is a choice to implement Approvals or not. Check the box *Use approval for [application]* checkbox.
2. Select what approval type the property will use. The options are:
  - No approval
  - Approval on the fly
  - Standard

Use approval for PO

PO approval type

Standard

## Standard Approval Setup

### *Workflow Groups*

1. Configure the property's approval routing by defining the group and then the criteria. Open the Workflow Groups Screen from the Main menu.

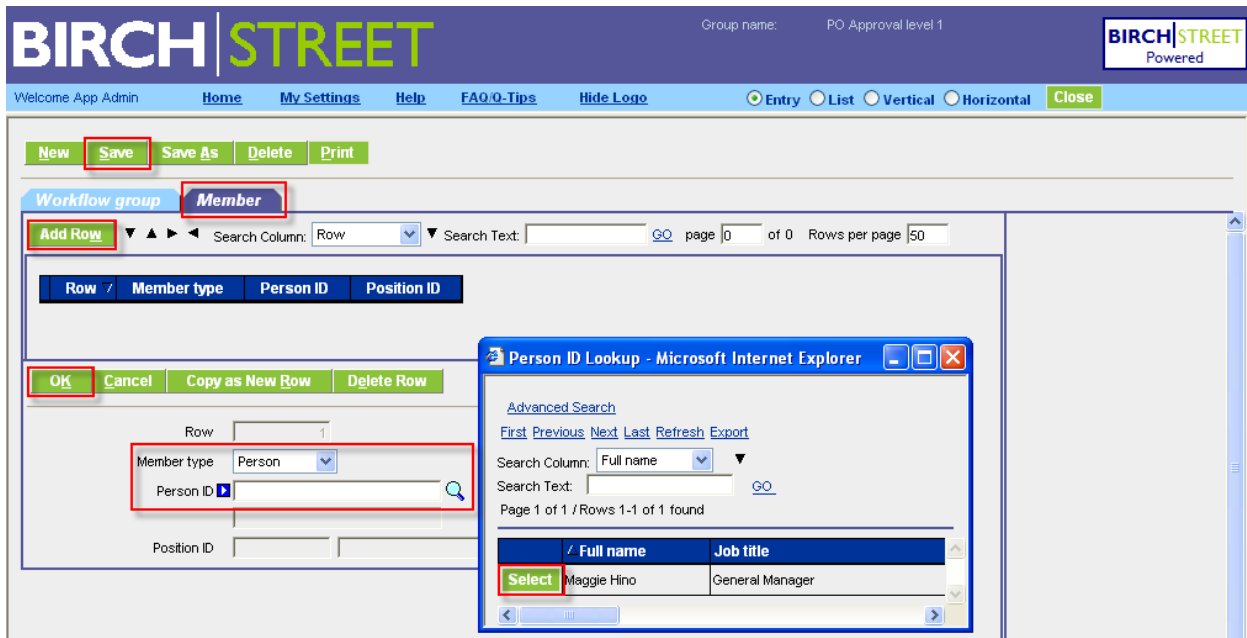


1. On the **Workflow group** tab, define Workflow Groups by giving the group a name and description.
2. Add members to the group by clicking on the **Member tab**.
3. Click **Add Row** to add a new person or position to the group.
4. Select either Person or Position in the *Member type* dropdown list.
5. If Person, zoom to the Person ID lookup and select a person. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.
6. If Position, zoom to the Position ID lookup and select a position. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.

Include as many persons or positions are required for this level of approvals.

Create as many groups as are necessary for the approval processes in all applications. You can reuse groups as many times as you need.



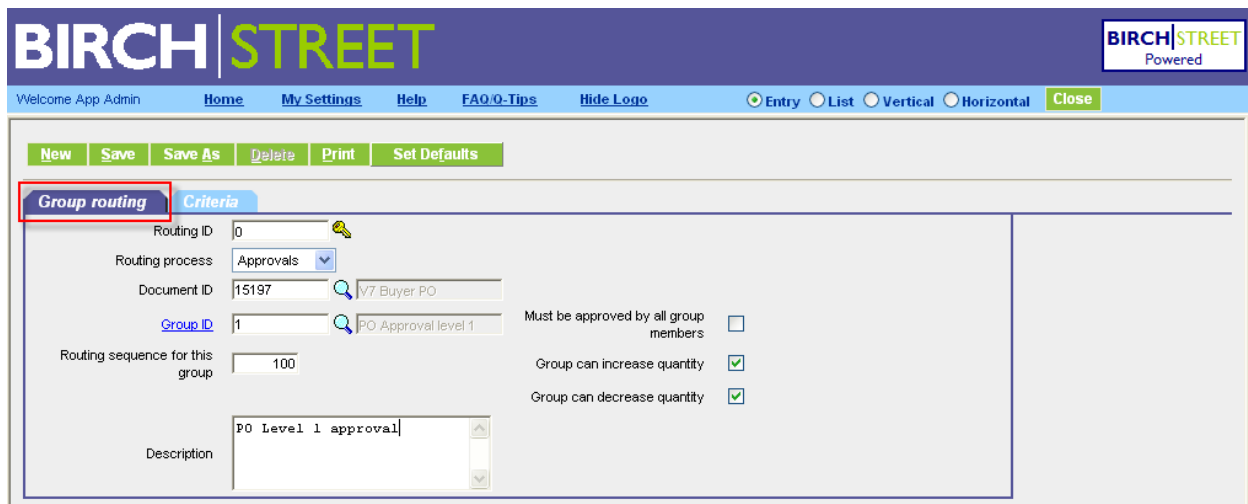


### ***Approval Routing Criteria Header***

During initial marketplace setup, the Birch Street implementation team often defines the approval routing criteria. Create as many routing criteria records as are necessary to move the approval to the correct approvers.

1. On the **Group routing** tab, leave the Routing ID with 0 to allow the autonumber feature to number the record.
2. Select Approvals in the *Routing process* dropdown list.
3. Each process is defined by a *Document ID*. Enter the correct ID as follows:
  - 15197 = Purchase Order / Change Order
  - 15139 = Request for Quote
  - 15174 = Requisition
  - 20027 = AP Invoice
4. Enter or zoom to select the Group ID.
5. Enter a **unique**, sequential *Routing sequence for this group*. Example: 100, 200, 300. Additional records can be inserted later if needed.
6. Enter a *Description* of this approval route.

7. Check the *Must be approved by all group members* checkbox if this is true.
8. Check the *Group can increase quantity* if this is true for this group.
9. Check the *Group can decrease quantity* if this is true for this group.



The screenshot shows the 'Group routing' configuration interface. The 'Criteria' tab is selected. The form contains the following fields and options:

- Routing ID: 0
- Routing process: Approvals
- Document ID: 15197 (with search icon and 'V7 Buyer PO' text)
- Group ID: 1 (with search icon and 'PO Approval level 1' text)
- Routing sequence for this group: 100
- Description: PO Level 1 approval
- Must be approved by all group members:
- Group can increase quantity:
- Group can decrease quantity:

### ***Approval Routing Criteria Detail***

1. On the **Criteria tab**, click Add Row to add the criteria for this routing.
2. Zoom to select *Compare to this column*. The list is filtered on the document entered on the *Group Routing* tab. There are many fields on which to compare. For example: If the routing should occur if the amount is greater than a specified figure, then select 24540 = ORIG\_TOTAL\_HOME\_AMT in the PO Header table.
3. Select the Compare using operator from the dropdown list. For example: >, <, =.
4. Enter the value on which to make the comparison in *Compare to this value*. **Note:** If the value being compared is a value in a dropdown list, it is the value stored in the database not what is displayed on the screen.
5. Enter the date this rule is effective in *Effective date* and the *Expiration date*, if there is one.
6. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.

**BIRCH STREET** Powered

Welcome App Admin   Home   My Settings   Help   FAQ/Q-Tips   Hide Logo   Entry   List   Vertical   Horizontal   Close

New   Save   Save As   Delete   Print   Set Defaults

Group routing   **Criteria**

Add Row   Search Column: Row   Search Text:   page 1 of 1   Rows per page 50

Row	Compare column	Compare using	Compare value	Compare value	Effective date	Expiration date
1	24540 ORIG_TOTAL_HOME_AMT	>	500.00		08/02/2006	

OK   Cancel   Copy as New Row   Delete Row

Row: 1

Compare to this column: 24540 ORIG\_TOTAL\_HOME\_AMT   Caption on screen: Orig Amount

Compare using: >

Compare to this value: 500.00

Effective date: 08/02/2006   Expiration date:

### Approval Required Delivery Date Check

The Required Delivery Date Check for approvals compares the system date against the Required Delivery Date on a PO, REQ, RFQ. If the Required Delivery Date is in the past, the system requires the approver to update it prior to approval.

1. The approver tried to approve the document where the *Required Delivery Date* was in the past. Approver needs to modify the date. Click **Cancel**.

**BIRCH STREET** Powered

Welcome Jerry Nguyen 255- Hilton Big Island  Hide Menu  Hide Summary [Hide Logo](#) [Home](#) [My Settings](#) [Help](#) [J4 Help](#) [FAQ/Q-Tips](#) [Logout](#)

Search All Catalogs Products   In Box New: 42 Total: 42 Shopping Cart Lines: 4 Total: \$642.16

[Catalogs](#) [Order Guide](#) [Cart](#) [PO](#) [In Box](#) [Approvals](#) [RFQ](#)

Pending approval

First Previous Next Last Refresh  
 Search Column: Doc number  
 Search Text:    
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-4 of 4 found

	Status	Doc type	Doc number	Doc Date	Total amount	Home cur.
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	Awaiting approval	PO	000000000000141 08/14/2006 1	\$4,000.00	\$4,000.00
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	Awaiting approval	PO	000000000000023 03/21/2005 1	\$84.40	\$84.40
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	Awaiting approval	PO	000000000000020 03/18/2005 1	\$2,724.00	\$2,724.00
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	Awaiting approval	PO	000000000000016 03/18/2005 1	\$243.68	\$243.68

Select Approver - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Required delivery date cannot be earlier than the current date. Update the date using Header Update on the Approval tab before approving this document.

- On the Approval front page tab, click **Header Update**. Modify the Required delivery date to be today or in the future and process the document as normal.

Update Header - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Subject

**Required delivery date**

**Purchase Type**

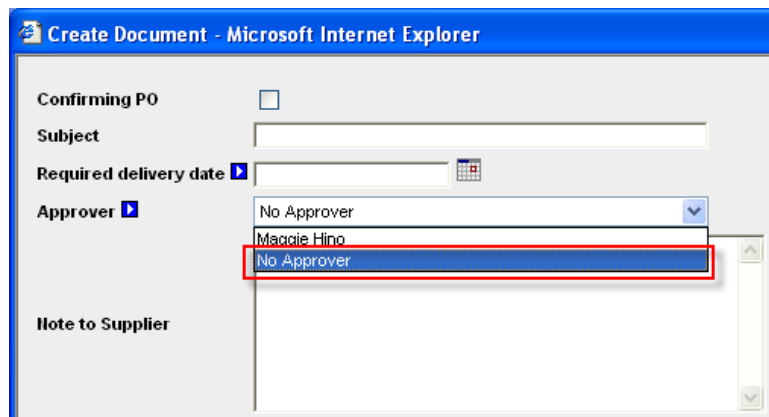
## Approval-on-the-Fly Specific Features

With approval-on-the-fly, it is up to the buyer and approvers to select the correct approvers. However there are additional restrictions that can be added to ensure the necessary approvers are included. The following features can be added and interact together to move the PO through the correct approval path.

- All POs/REQs require approval
- GL Account requires approval
- Use Approval by position
- Use Threshold (Check all POs or Check only POs where the GL accounts require approval)

In the Create document window, the *No Approver* option (doesn't require approvals) is available for selection when:

- All POs/REQs require approval = No
- Approval by position = No
- Use Threshold = No (or Yes, but it is below the threshold)
- GL Account requires approval = No



### All POs/REQs Require Approval

A property can require that all PO and REQ approvals go through the approval process. Check the *All PO's require approval* and/or *All REQ's require approval* checkbox in the Company Application Setting Screen.

When the *All POs require approval* checkbox is selected,

- *No Approver* option is **not available** forcing the user to select an approver.
- With *Approval by position* also on, then the positions must be satisfied to complete the approval process.

### GL Account Requires Approval

The marketplace can require that all POs with GL Account requiring approvals flag set must go through the approval process. For example: Alcoholic beverages always require approvals but fruit juices don't.

When Budgeting is turned on, the *GL Account requires approval* checkbox is selected on the GL account itself, and any one row on the PO uses this GL Account,

- *No Approver* option is **not available** forcing the user to select an approver.
- With *Approval by position* also on, then the positions must be satisfied to complete the approval process.

### Approval by Position

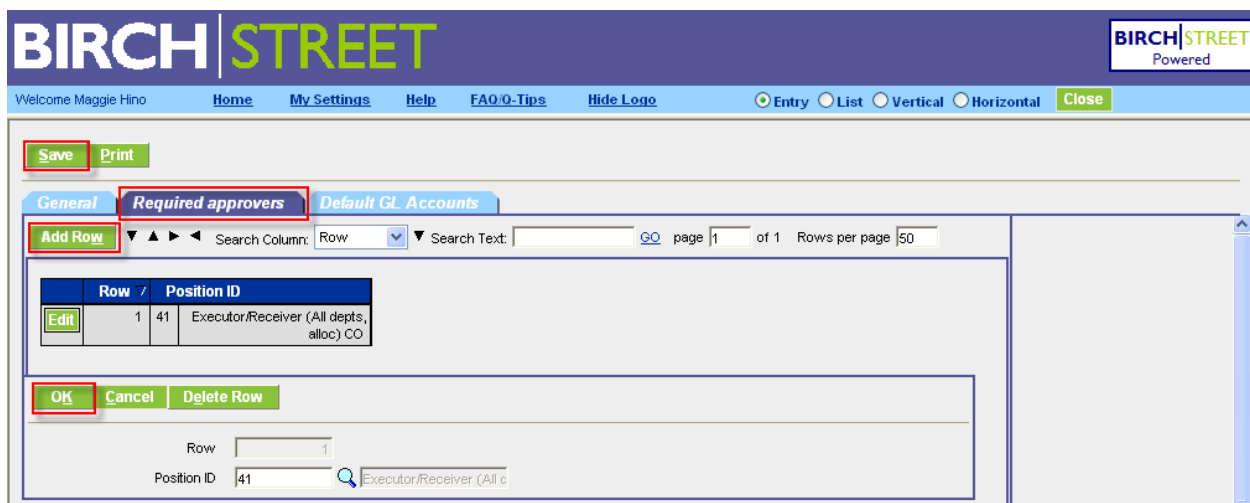
A property can require that POs must be approved by certain positions before the approval process is complete.

When the *Approval by Position* checkbox is selected,

- *No Approver* option is **not available** forcing the user to select an approver and the positions must be satisfied to complete the approval process.

### Setup

1. On the Company Application Setting Screen, on the **General** tab, check the *Use approval by position* checkbox to turn on the feature. This will make visible the **Required approvers** tab.
2. Click **Required approvers** tab.
3. Click **Add Row** to indicate which positions are required before the PO can be completed in the approval process. Repeat for as many as needed.
4. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.

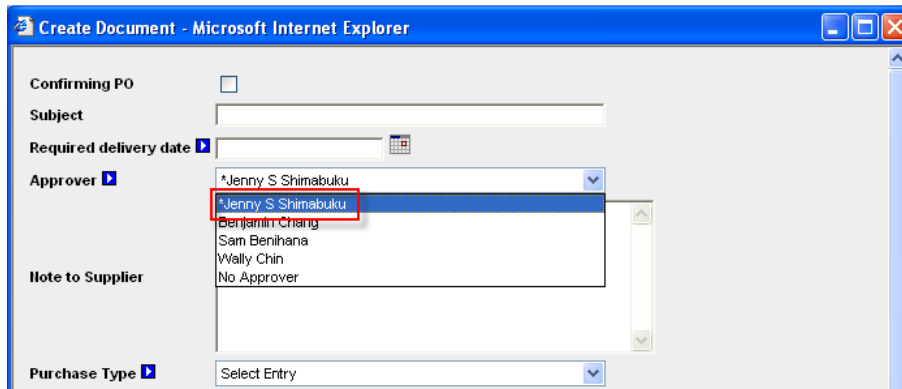


The screenshot shows the 'Required approvers' tab in the application. The table below is a representation of the data shown in the interface:

Row	Position ID	Position Name
1	41	Executor/Receiver (All depts, alloc) CO

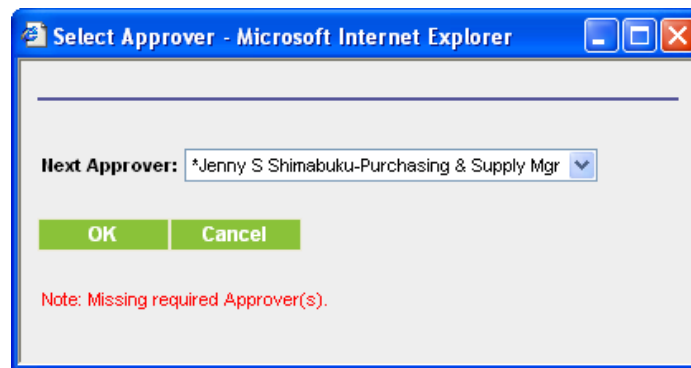
### Usage in Create Document / Header Update

A property can determine who must approve a PO by the approver's position. At least one person in a defined position(s) must approve the PO to satisfy the approval requirements.



An asterisk before their name in the Create PO, PO Header Update and the Select Approver window indicates required approvers.

If all approvers are not satisfied, there is a message in the Select Approver window alerting the approver that there are missing required approver(s).



## Thresholds

In this situation, not all POs, REQs, or RFQs require approvals, so a threshold or boundary is created to determine which documents need approvals and which do not. (Change Order thresholds are handled differently.) There are two elements that are involved:

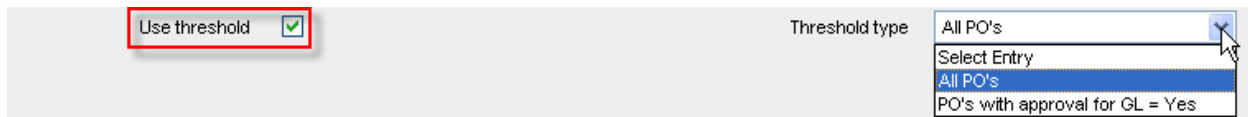
- Monetary amount
- GL Accounts require approval flag

When the *Use threshold* is selected and the threshold amount is exceeded or GL Account require approver flag is yes,

- *No Approver* option is **not available** forcing the user to select an approver.
- With *Approval by position* also on, then the positions must be satisfied to complete the approval process.

## Threshold Setup

1. **Threshold type.** Determine if the threshold feature is used and what type.
2. Click the *Use threshold* checkbox to activate the Threshold feature.
3. Select the *Threshold type* from the dropdown list.
  - a) *All PO's* option will evaluate all POs no matter whether the GL account required approval or not.
  - b) *POs with approval for GL = Yes* option will evaluate only those POs with GL accounts that require approval.



4. **Threshold amount.** Determine the threshold amount for each buyer. This determines not only if the document requires approval but also to whom it can be sent. In Admin User Application Setting Screen,
  - a) Enter the monetary home amount in *PO threshold amount*.



**Note:** This amount will be used to evaluate both POs and REQs.

- b) Enter the monetary home amount for the *CO threshold amount*.

**Note:** This amount is only used if the CO threshold type is set to Person's flat threshold amount in Company Application Setting. This will be described later.

- 5. **Approver Position.** Some approvers have authority to approve PO with a greater value than others and some don't want to be bothered with approving POs under a certain threshold. Therefore, approvers can be designated as available for POs that are above & below the threshold or above only. **Note:** The marketplace administrator maintains Positions.

- a) Click *Authorized to approve documents* if the position is allowed to do this.
- b) Select if this position is to be included in the *Threshold list of approvers*, either Above & below the threshold amount or Above the threshold amount only.
- c) Click **Save** to save the record.

### Threshold and Change Order



Once a PO has been submitted to the Supplier, the Supplier can generate a Change Order. If approvals are turned on for CO, there are two options to process it as found in Company Application Setting.

### **CO Threshold Setup - Company Application Setting**

1. Select from the CO threshold type dropdown list *Person's flat threshold amount*. This is used in conjunction with the *CO Threshold Amount* in Admin User Application Setting Screen.

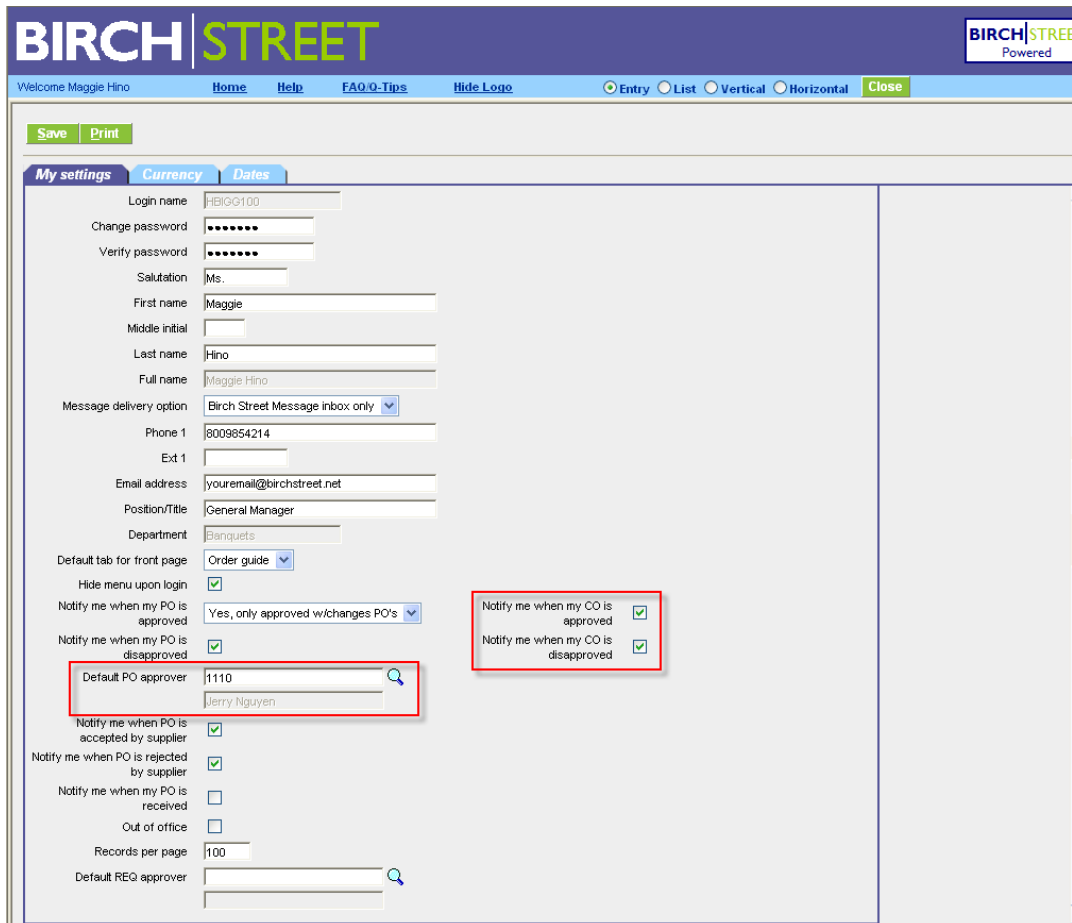
Use approval for CO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CO approval type	Approval on the fly <input type="button" value="v"/>
CO threshold type	Person's flat threshold amt <input type="button" value="v"/>		

2. Select from the CO threshold type dropdown *Company shared percentage*. Also enter in the *CO threshold %*.

Use approval for CO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CO approval type	Approval on the fly <input type="button" value="v"/>
CO threshold type	Company shared percentage <input type="button" value="v"/>	CO threshold %	<input type="text" value="10"/>

### **CO Threshold Setup – My Settings**

1. Enter the *Default PO approver* (also used for Default CO approver). If CO requires approval, it will be sent to this approver.
2. Check the *Notify me when my CO is approved* to receive an email notification.
3. Check the *Notify me when my CO is disapproved* to receive an email notification.



**BIRCH STREET** Powered  
 Welcome Maggie Hino Home Help FAQ:Q-Tips Hide Logo Entry List Vertical Horizontal Close

Save Print

**My settings** Currency Dates

Login name: jBIOG100  
 Change password: [masked]  
 Verify password: [masked]  
 Salutation: Ms.  
 First name: Maggie  
 Middle initial: [empty]  
 Last name: Hino  
 Full name: Maggie Hino  
 Message delivery option: Birch Street Message inbox only  
 Phone 1: 8009854214  
 Ext 1: [empty]  
 Email address: jyouremail@birchstreet.net  
 Position/Title: General Manager  
 Department: Banquets  
 Default tab for front page: Order guide  
 Hide menu upon login:   
 Notify me when my PO is approved: Yes, only approved w/changes PO's  
 Notify me when my PO is disapproved:   
 Default PO approver: 1110 Jerry Nguyen  
 Notify me when PO is accepted by supplier:   
 Notify me when PO is rejected by supplier:   
 Notify me when my PO is received:   
 Out of office:   
 Records per page: 100  
 Default REQ approver: [empty]

Notify me when my CO is approved:   
 Notify me when my CO is disapproved:

4. Click **Save** to save the record.

### CO Threshold Usage

1. A Change Order request arrives from the supplier as indicated by a suffix of –C001.
2. The buyer reviews the CO request and is in agreement with it. He clicks **Accept CO**.
3. The CO is evaluated based on the CO threshold type.
  - *Person's flat threshold amount.* If the person's defined home amount is exceeded, the CO will be sent to the person's default PO/CO approver as defined in My Settings Screen.
  - *Company shared percentage.* If the company's defined percentage is exceeded (in home amount), the CO will be sent to the person's default PO/CO approver as defined in My Settings Screen.
4. If the CO is sent to the approver, he either approves or rejects the CO in the normal manner.



5. If the CO does not exceed either the person's flat threshold amount or the company's shared percentage amount, then the CO will be accepted and the supplier is send an email notification.



## Budgeting / Declining Checkbook

The budgeting feature, also known as a Declining Checkbook, permits the real-time tracking and analysis of a given purchase against a GL account. Access to real-time budget impact analysis is available throughout the buying and approval process.

### Budget timing

Budget monies are updated at different times during the PO process: Accept PO, Receiving/Reconciliation, REQ Fulfillment, and Manual entry (Budget Adjustment). The budget amount is decremented based upon the Required Delivery Date of each document.

### Accept/Submit

In the following situation, the budget is decremented when the Supplier **accepts the PO**.

- 1 On-line Supplier – PO status changes to *Accepted by Supplier*.

In the following situations, the budget is decremented **immediately** when buyer Submits the PO:

1. SOTF/Off-line Supplier – PO status changes to *Fax/email/csv accepted*
2. SOTF/Off-line Supplier – Where fax is not processed correctly, the PO status changes to *Fax failed connection not made*. This allows the PO to be manually re-faxed without decrementing the budget twice.
3. Punchout Supplier – PO status changes to *Accepted by Supplier*.
4. Confirming PO (any type of supplier) – PO status changes to *Accepted by Supplier*.

### Receiving/Reconciliation

During the Receiving/Reconciliation process, budget adjustments are made. The original PO entry is reversed and the new entry is made. The Received date is used to determine the budget period, which gets decremented instead of the required delivery date from the original PO. Budget adjustments are also made based upon the Accepted quantity versus the order quantity. You can also reverse the budget completely when using the Cancel PO button, which also sets the PO's status to Buyer Cancelled.

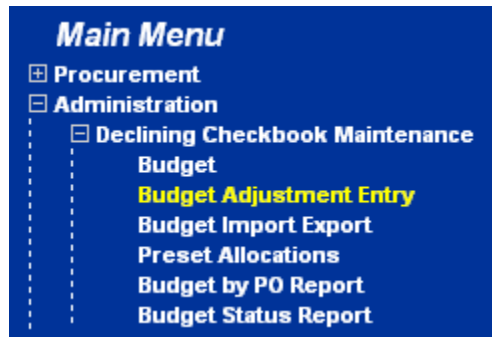
### Inventory REQ Fulfillment

When using the Inventory feature, budgeting is not updated when the supplier accepts a PO. It is updated only when the REQ is fulfilled from the storeroom to the outlet (department).

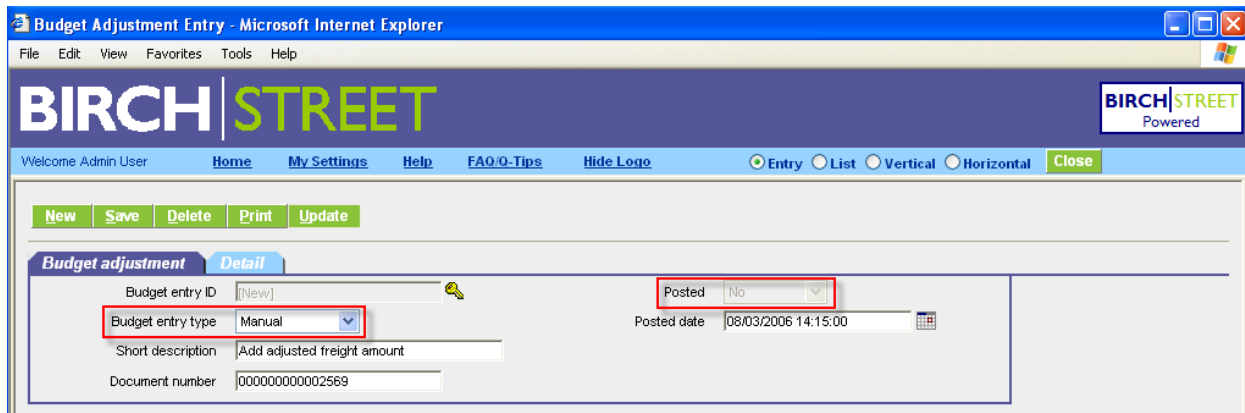
### Budget Adjustment (Manual entry)

In addition to automatic budget updates, the finance department can make manual adjustment entries.

1. From the Main Menu, click **Budget Adjustment Entry**.



2. Select *Manual* from the *Budget entry type* dropdown list (defaulted).
3. Notice that the entry has a *Posted status* of “No.” This will not be updated until the record has been created and the **Update** button is clicked.
4. Enter a free form **Short description** of the transaction.
5. If this transaction belongs to an existing PO, enter the PO **Document number**. (Include any prefix or leading zeros. Normally the length is 15.)



6. Click the **Detail** tab to enter the detailed information about this transaction.
7. Type in or zoom to select the **Period number**, **Department** and **GL account**. These are all required fields.
8. Type in the monetary adjustment amount (in the Home currency). A positive number increases the expense; a negative number reverses the expense.

**Budget adjustment** | **Detail**

Search Column: Row Search Text:  GO page 0 of 0 Rows per page 50

Row	Period #	Department	GL account	Adjustment amt

Row:   
 Period number:  2006 11 Nov  
 Department:  Banquets  
 GL account:  Comp Breakfast - Food Cost  
 Adjustment amount:

9. Click **OK** to save the detail record. Add any additional rows as needed.
10. Click **Save** to save the entire adjustment record without posting it. The budget amount is not yet adjusted.
11. Click **Update** after the adjustment is made and verified. This will post the record and no further changes can be made. The adjustment record is committed and the budget amount is adjusted.

## Budget Impact

Budget Impact window is found on the PO tab for the buyer and Approvals tab for the approver.

Click **Budget Impact** to get real-time budget information to make budgeting decisions. All POs that have started the approval process are taken into consideration for the calculations including the current PO.

**Note:** Budget Impact is not available for a Storeroom PO. Budget update takes place when the REQ is fulfilled. The Budget Period displayed is based upon the PO's required delivery date.

View the information in two ways by making a selection from the Department dropdown:

- 1 **This PO** only. View the PO as a stand-alone document.

Budget Impact 00000000000010 - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Close Print Create Reserve

Department: This PO

PO number: 00000000000010  
 Property Name: Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport  
 Current Date/Time: 07/31/2006 18:11  
 User: Andy Akman

All	Budget Period	Department	GL Account	Description	Budgeted Amt	Reserve Amt	Current Balance	Approved	Pending Approval	This PO	End Balance	% Remaining
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-340-00	Miscellaneous	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$6,500.00	\$0.00	\$500.00	\$228.69	\$5,771.31	57.71 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-344-10	Hospitality	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$9,236.27	\$293.20	\$0.00	\$242.99	\$8,700.08	87.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-352-00	Comp Breakfast - Food Cost	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$171.52	\$9,828.48	98.28 %

Done Local intranet

2 **By department.** View the PO as a part of all GL accounts within a department.

**Note:** Only the departments for which the buyer has security access are included in the dropdown list of departments.

Budget Impact 00000000000010 - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Close Print Create Reserve

Department: 057 - Banquets

PO number: 00000000000010  
 Property Name: Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport  
 Current Date/Time: 07/31/2006 18:34  
 User: Andy Akman

All	Budget Period	Department	GL Account	Description	Budgeted Amt	Reserve Amt	Current Balance	Approved	Pending Approval	This PO	End Balance	% Remaining
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-340-00	Miscellaneous	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$6,500.00	\$0.00	\$500.00	\$228.69	\$5,771.31	57.71 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-340-30	Gratis Food	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-344-00	Entertainment	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-344-10	Hospitality	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$9,236.27	\$293.20	\$0.00	\$242.99	\$8,700.08	87.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-344-40	Music System	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-350-10	Glass	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-350-30	Linen	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-352-00	Comp Breakfast - Food Cost	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$171.52	\$9,828.48	98.28 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-352-01	Comp Bar - Beverage Cost	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-352-02	Other Comp Breakfast Cost	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-352-03	Other Comp Beverage Cost	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Banquets	057-353-00	Plants & Decorations	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	100.00 %

Done Local intranet

Information about the budget, reserve amount, and POs in the approval process is calculated to display a real-time picture of monies available. Within this window is the Budget Reserve feature that allows the user to “artificially” transfer unused budget from one GL account to another.

## Budget Reserve

- This feature allows users with the proper security access to create a Budget Reserve. A Budget Reserve allows the user to “artificially” transfer unused budget from one GL account to another. This





allows hotel finance to reallocate funds during purchasing operations in a quick and efficient manner, while at the same time, maintaining the accountability and integrity of the original budget numbers.

- Only GL accounts that have a negative balance in the current budget period are available to initiate a Budget Reserve against a separate GL Account.
- The Budget Reserve field can be found on the 3 Budget Reports:
  - Budget by PO Report
  - Budget Status Report
  - Budget Rollup (Consumed) Report

### Feature Details

1. From either the PO or the Approval Tab access the button to launch the Budget Impact screen.
2. On the Budget Impact window, notice that the impact to the selected GL accounts for the PO's balance is negative. Only negative balance GL accounts for the current budget period may have a Budget Reserve placed on it. If the user tries to create a reserve against a GL account with a positive End Balance, the system prompts the user with an error. To access the Budget Reserve feature first select the Budget Row with the negative balance and click Create Reserve.

Close
Print
Create Reserve

Department

---

**PO number:** 00000000000403  
**Property Name:** Best Western New Hampshire Suites  
**Current Date/Time:** 07/24/2006 13:13  
**User:** Bridget Woodard

All	Budget Period	Department	GL Account	Description	Budgeted Amt	Reserve Amt	Current Balance	Approved	Pending Approval	This PO	End Balance	% Remaining
<input type="checkbox"/>	2006 07 July	Admin & General	001-316-30	Dishonored Reservations	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$200.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$281.31	(\$81.31)	(0.81 %)

- On the Reserve Account screen, the “overdrawn” Balance for all rows selected will be added together and defaulted into the New reserved amount field. This amount can be modified. Enter or zoom to select a GL account on which to place this reserve amount. If there is an existing reserve amount, it will be displayed. After the reserve amount has been placed on an account, when the budget impact is next viewed, the Budgeted Amount and Current Balance will be reduced by the reserved amount.

**NOTE:** No actual budgeted amounts are modified. The Budget Reserve’s purpose is to create the illusion that the budgeted amount is lower for GL Account selected on the Reserve Account screen, to cover actual overages in the GL account(s).

- Select the desired GL code from the Zoom window by clicking **Select**.

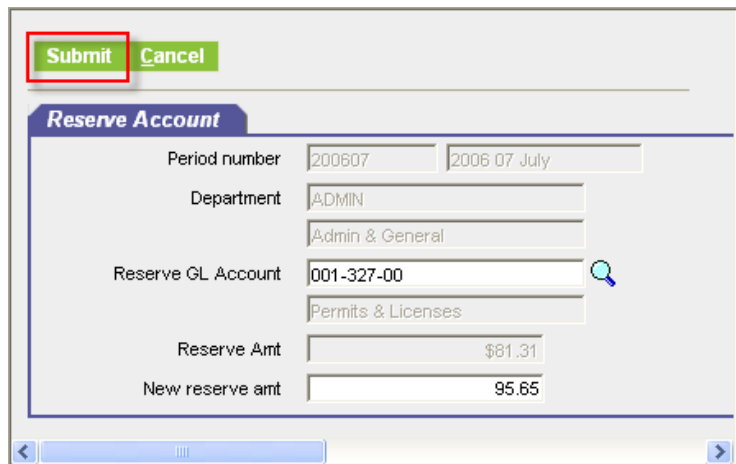
**NOTE:** the column on the right side of the screen, **Reserve amt**. After a GL code has a reserve placed against it, the column will display that amount for the remainder of the current period. If a GL code has multiple reserves placed against it , the Reserve amt field will display the sum of all reserves placed against it.


	GL account	Description	Department	Period #	Budget amt	Consumed amt	Reserve Amt	Available amt
Select	001-300-30	Exterminating	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-300-42	Guest Transportation	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-316-00	Reservation Costs	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-316-20	Agency Commissions	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
Select	001-316-30	Dishonored Reservations	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$9,800.00	\$0.00	\$200.00
Select	001-327-00	Permits & Licenses	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$81.31	\$9,918.69
Select	001-337-10	Cleaning Service	ADMIN	200607	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00

- The **Reserve Account** screen displays the Budget Reserve information. Any existing reserve for the GL account selected is displayed in the “Reserve amount” field. The calculated “New reserve amt”

may be edited by the user.

To post the new reserve, select the **Submit** button.

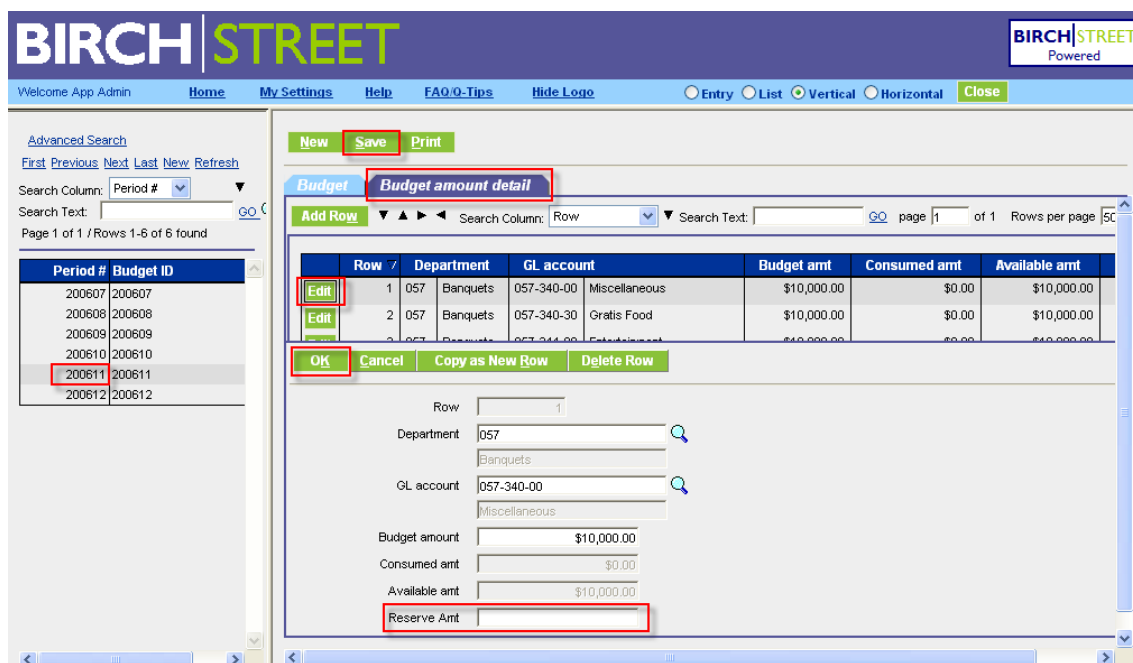


Reserve Account	
Period number	200607 2006 07 July
Department	ADMIN Admin & General
Reserve GL Account	001-327-00  Permits & Licenses
Reserve Amt	\$81.31
New reserve amt	95.65

6. A confirmation box is displayed upon successful submission of the new Budget Reserve request.

## Update Reserve amount from Budget Screen

1. From the Main Menu, select Budget.
2. Find the Period in the navigation list on the left.
3. Click the Budget amount detail tab on the right to display the detail rows.
4. Click **Edit** on the specific Department/GL Account on which to place the reserve amount.
5. Enter the Reserve amount.
6. Click **OK** to save the detail row. Click **Save** to save the entire record.



The screenshot displays the 'Budget amount detail' screen in the Birch Street application. On the left, a list of budget periods is shown, with '200611' highlighted. The main area shows a table of budget rows. The first row is selected, and its details are shown in a form below. The 'Reserve Amt' field is highlighted with a red box, indicating where the user should enter the reserve amount. The 'OK' button is also highlighted with a red box, indicating the next step to save the changes.

Row	Department	GL account	Budget amt	Consumed amt	Available amt
1	057 Banquets	057-340-00 Miscellaneous	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
2	057 Banquets	057-340-30 Gratis Food	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00

## Printing

To Print a Budget Report with Budget Reserve data, access the Budget Status report from the Main Menu

From the Report Parameter Screen select the appropriate columns and report parameter filters and click **Run**. Report results will be displayed.

## Budget Setup and Maintenance

### Period Maintenance

Period lengths are determined by and defined by Birch Street for the entire marketplace. They are usually the 12 months of the year but could be an annual period for large projects.

### Budget Period Length Maintenance



Each property defines what are the Budget periods allowed in their property. This normally set up by the Birch Street integration team during original setup.

### Company Application Setting

Each property (company) decides whether to use budgeting or not.

1. Open the Company Application Setting Screen.
2. Click the *Use budgeting* checkbox to activate this feature.
3. Type or zoom to select the *Default period length code*.
4. Select what to display on the PO Print/View/Edit form from the *Show budgeting codes on PO print/view* dropdown list. The options are:
  - 1 Do not show GL Account
  - 2 Show only GL Account
  - 3 Show GL Account and Department Description
  - 4 Show GL Account and Department Code
  - 5 Show GL Account and GL Description only
  - 6 Show GL Account/Description and Department code
  - 7 Show GL Account/Description and Department code and Description

Use budgeting  Default period length code MONTH Monthly

Show budgeting codes on PO print/view Show both GL Acct & Dept Code

This is an example of *Show GL Account/Description and Department code*. The Product Description follows any budgeting information.

#	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Qty	UOM	Price	Extension
1	03-08151401	057-340-00-Miscellaneous / 057 Honest Tea Assam	16.00	CS	\$13.9600	\$223.36 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
2	03-08151402	057-344-10-Hospitality / 057 Honest Tea Blackforest Tea	17.00	CS	\$13.9600	\$237.32 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>
3	03-08151404	057-352-00-Comp Breakfast - Food Cost / 057 Honest Tea Decaf Ceylon	12.00	CS	\$13.9600	\$167.52 <a href="#">Edit Line</a> <a href="#">Edit Alloc</a>

## GL Accounts

GL Accounts are defined and attached to a Period length. The marketplace administrator establishes GL Accounts.

**Note:** Check the Approval required checkbox if this GL is required to go through approvals. Leave it unchecked for other approval criteria to take effect.

**Budget GL Accounts**

GL account: 057-340-00

Description: Miscellaneous

Period length code: MONTH Monthly

Approval required:

## Budget (Manual entry/edit)

Update budget information in the entry screen if there are only one or two edits to make. To enter bulk entries, use the Budget Import/Export feature.

1. From the Main Menu, select Budget.
2. Find the Period in the navigation list on the left.

3. Click the Budget amount detail tab on the right to display the detail rows.

4. Click **Add Row** to add a new Department/GL Account budget amount.

**BIRCH STREET** Powered

Welcome App Admin Home My Settings Help FAQ:Q-Tips Hide Logo Entry List Vertical Horizontal Close

Advanced Search  
 Search Column: Period #  
 Search Text:   
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-6 of 6 found

Period #	Budget ID
200607	200607
200608	200608
200609	200609
200610	200610
200611	200611
200612	200612

**Budget** Budget amount detail

Add Row

Row	Department	GL account	Budget amt	Consumed amt	Available amt
1	057 Banquets	057-340-00 Miscellaneous	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
2	057 Banquets	057-340-30 Gratis Food	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
3	057 Banquets	057-340-00 Miscellaneous	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00

OK Cancel Copy as New Row Delete Row

Row

Department: 057 Banquets

GL account: 057-340-00 Miscellaneous

Budget amount: \$10,000.00

Consumed amt: \$0.00

Available amt: \$10,000.00

Reserve Amt:

5. Click **OK** to save the detail row. Click **Save** to save the entire record.

-- or --

6. Click **Edit** on the specific Department/GL Account on which to edit.
7. Modify the Department, GL account or Budget amount.
8. Click **OK** to save the detail row. Click **Save** to save the entire record.

**Note:** The budgeted amount is only a guideline. The buyer can use more than the budgeted amount and use more than is budgeted. If the budget amount is zero but the Department/GL Account is defined, the account can be used.

### Budget Import / Export

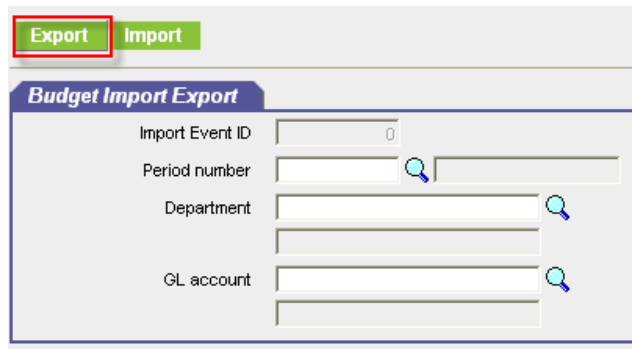
To facilitate bulk import of budget entries, use the budget import / export.

From the Main menu, go to

**Administration > Declining Checkbook Maintenance > Budget Import Export.**

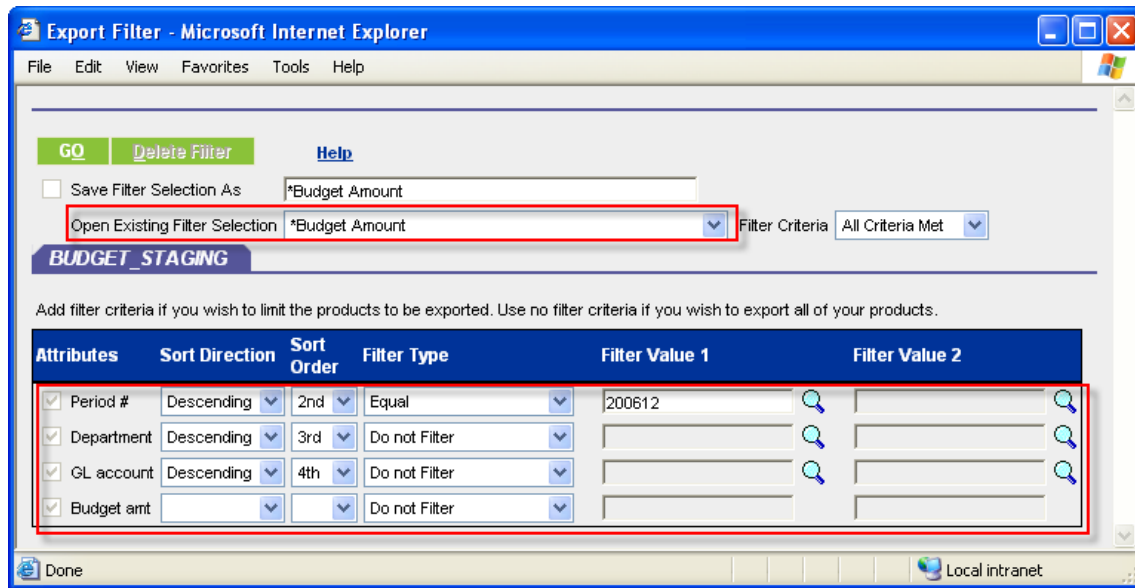
1. Click **Export** to retrieve the budgeting template.

**Note:** In order to fill in the proper information into the template, zoom to *Period number*, *Department* or *GL accounts* to view valid values to insert into the template. There is no entry on this screen. It is only used to export or import the template and to get valid values for the template.

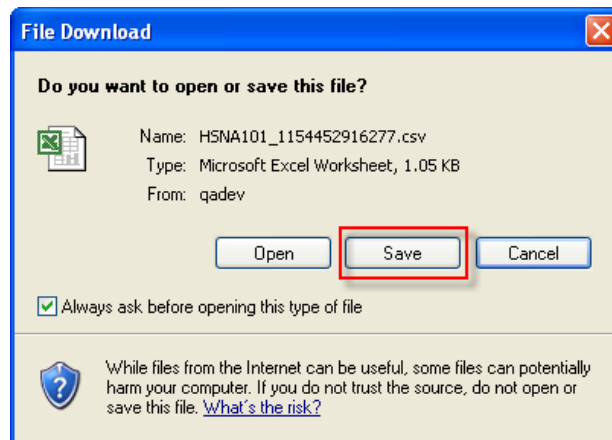


The screenshot shows a web interface for 'Budget Import Export'. At the top, there are two buttons: 'Export' (highlighted with a red box) and 'Import' (highlighted with a green box). Below the buttons is a header 'Budget Import Export'. The main area contains four input fields with search icons: 'Import Event ID' (with a small '0' in a box), 'Period number', 'Department', and 'GL account'.

2. Click the *Open Existing Filter Selection* dropdown box and select the \*Budget Amount filter.
3. Enter and filtering criteria below.
4. Click **GO**.



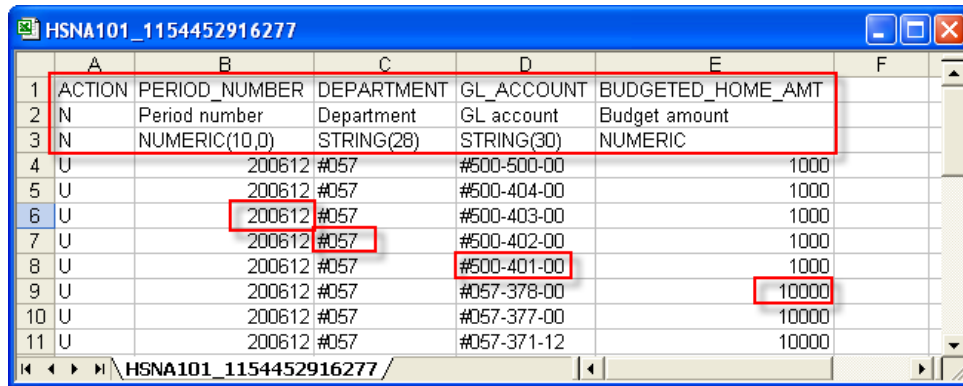
5. Save the template to the desktop, or somewhere where you will remember. Complete the standard procedures for saving a file.



6. Open the template in Microsoft Excel for editing.
  - A. Do not change the first three rows in the template in any way.
  - B. Enter a valid value for the period number. **Note:** Only select periods found in the property's period length as defined in Company Application Setting.
  - C. Enter a valid value for the Department code. Prefix it with # (so that leading zeros are not lost).



- D. Enter a valid value for the GL account. Prefix it with #.
- E. Enter the Budget amount for the Department/GL account combination. The amount must be 0 or a positive amount.

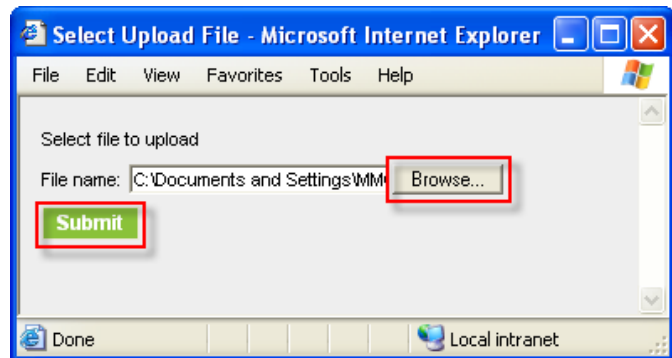


	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	ACTION	PERIOD_NUMBER	DEPARTMENT	GL_ACCOUNT	BUDGETED_HOME_AMT	
2	N	Period number	Department	GL account	Budget amount	
3	N	NUMERIC(10,0)	STRING(28)	STRING(30)	NUMERIC	
4	U	200612	#057	#500-500-00	1000	
5	U	200612	#057	#500-404-00	1000	
6	U	200612	#057	#500-403-00	1000	
7	U	200612	#057	#500-402-00	1000	
8	U	200612	#057	#500-401-00	1000	
9	U	200612	#057	#057-378-00	10000	
10	U	200612	#057	#057-377-00	10000	
11	U	200612	#057	#057-371-12	10000	

- 7. Click **Import** to open the Select Upload File window.

- A. Click **Browse** to select the completed Budget template.
- B. Click **Submit** to upload the file to the eProcurement system.

**Note:** All uploaded files are ready for use the next day after upload.

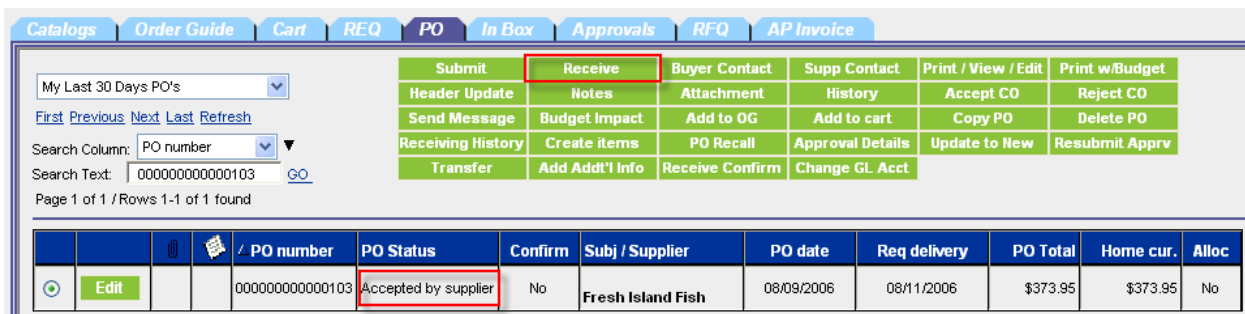


## Receiving

### Overview

The receiving process matches up the quantity ordered, the quantity received and the quantity invoiced by the supplier. Only POs that have a status of *Accepted by supplier* are available for receiving. If using the budgeting feature, the budget will be updated to reflect what was really received and at what price.

1. From the PO tab, select the PO that has been *Accepted by supplier*.
2. Click **Receive** to open the Receiving Screen. The record will load automatically.



PO number	PO Status	Confirm	Subj / Supplier	PO date	Req delivery	PO Total	Home cur.	Alloc
000000000000103	Accepted by supplier	No	Fresh Island Fish	08/09/2006	08/11/2006	\$373.95	\$373.95	No

Note: The Receiving Screen can also be accessed from the Main Menu under Procurement.



### Receiving Options

There are several options for receiving:

- **Cancel PO:** This feature is used after the supplier has accepted the PO, but then the goods will not be shipped for some reason. No items are received. Budget amounts are reversed.
- **Receive All;** All items are received in one shipment.
- **Partial Receipt:** Receiving of goods can be made in more than one shipment and included on separate supplier invoices. As many receipts as are needed can be entered.
- **Cancel Remaining:** Some of the goods were received, but the remaining items will never be received so they are cancelled.

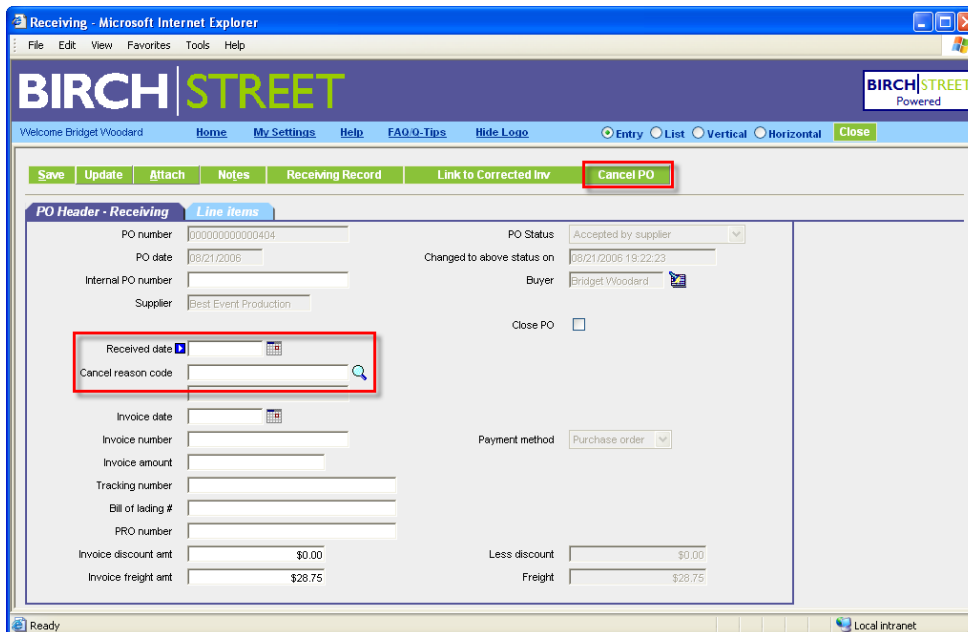
- **Partial Receipt/Cancel Remaining:** Some of the goods are received, but the remaining items will never be received so they are cancelled at the same time.

## Cancel PO

1. Select a receiving record that has the status of *Accepted by Supplier* or *Fax/Email Accepted*.
2. On the *PO Header – Receiving* tab, enter a *Received date* and add a *Cancel reason code* from the select window.

**Note:** The default *Invoice discount amount* and *Invoice freight amount* entry has no effect if changed when doing Cancel PO.

3. Click **Cancel PO**. There is not automatic email notification sent to the supplier. The buyer must contact the supplier directly.

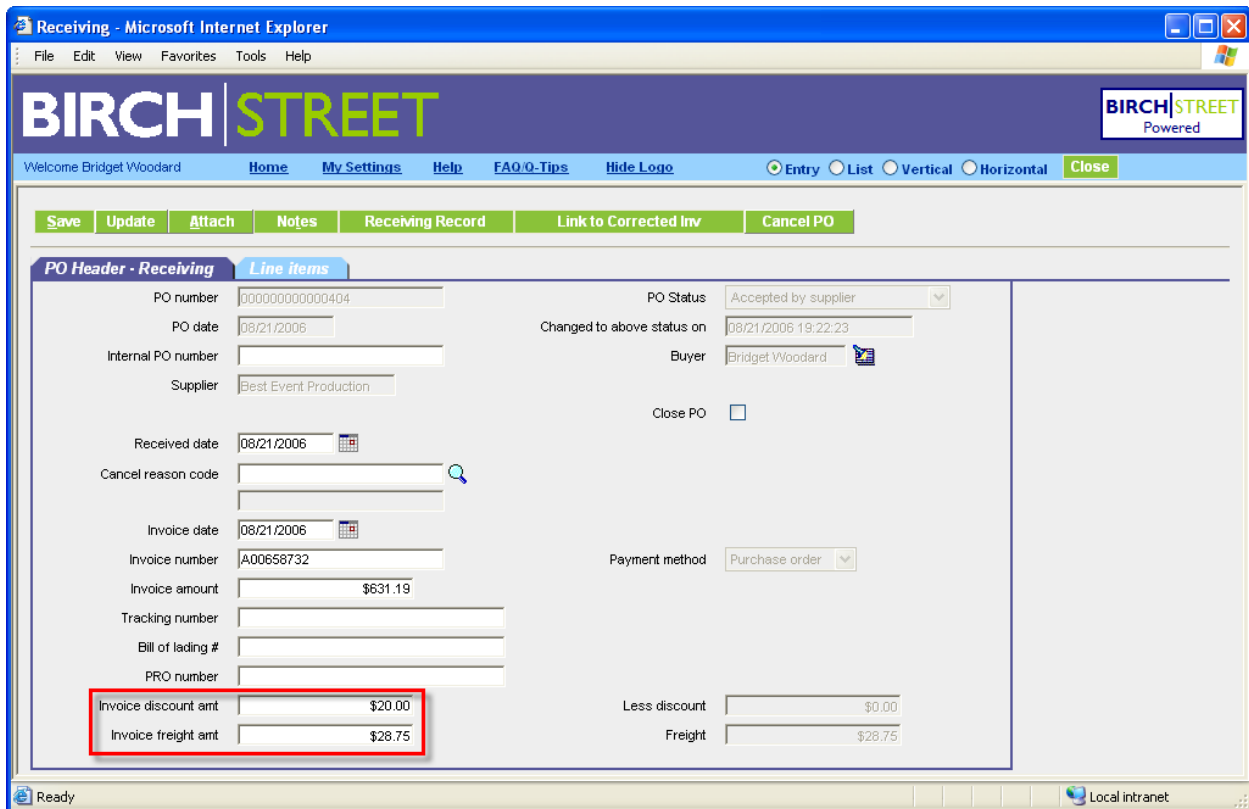


The screenshot shows the 'Receiving - Microsoft Internet Explorer' window with the Birchstreet logo and navigation menu. The 'Cancel PO' button is highlighted in red. The 'PO Header - Receiving' tab is active, showing fields for PO number, PO date, Internal PO number, Supplier, PO Status, Changed to above status on, Buyer, Close PO, Invoice date, Invoice number, Invoice amount, Tracking number, Bill of lading #, PRO number, Invoice discount amt, Invoice freight amt, Less discount, and Freight. The 'Received date' and 'Cancel reason code' fields are highlighted in red.

4. Status is updated to *Buyer cancelled*. Budget records are reversed completely.

## Receiving Header Information

**Important Note:** The *Invoice discount amount* and *Invoice freight amount* are defaulted from the original PO or last saved receiving record. Ensure these fields are updated for each receipt.



**BIRCH STREET**  
Powered

Welcome Bridget Woodard   Home   My Settings   Help   FAQ/O-Tips   Hide Logo    Entry    List    Vertical    Horizontal   Close

Save   Update   Attach   Notes   Receiving Record   Link to Corrected Inv   Cancel PO

**PO Header - Receiving**   Line items

PO number: 000000000000404   PO Status: Accepted by supplier  
 PO date: 08/21/2006   Changed to above status on: 08/21/2006 19:22:23  
 Internal PO number:   Buyer: Bridget Woodard  
 Supplier: Best Event Production   Close PO:   
 Received date: 08/21/2006  
 Cancel reason code:   
 Invoice date: 08/21/2006   Payment method: Purchase order  
 Invoice number: A00658732  
 Invoice amount: \$631.19  
 Tracking number:   
 Bill of lading #:   
 PRO number:   
 Invoice discount amt: \$20.00   Less discount: \$0.00  
 Invoice freight amt: \$28.75   Freight: \$28.75

Ready   Local intranet

## Receive All

1. Enter all general information on the *PO Header – Receiving* tab. Invoice information refers to the Supplier’s invoice. Update any discount or freight from the Supplier’s invoice.
2. Click **Line Items** to go to the detail tab.
3. Check *Receive/Accept All* checkbox
  - In Column Heading – all detail rows will become checked
  - On Detail Row - check only the individual rows where that entire item is received. Do not check the *Receive/Accept All* in the column header.

This will automatically populate *Accepted Quantity* and *Invoiced price* as it was originally entered on the PO. You can see the detail by clicking **Edit**.

4. Change the Invoice tax amount per detail row as needed. If using taxing authorities, the tax will use the same percentage(s) as is used in the original PO.
5. Click **Save** to simply save the record for further editing or click **Update** to create the receiving record. Status is updated to *Receiving Complete* if all rows were selected, or *Partially received* if not all rows were selected.

**BIRCH STREET** Powered

Welcome Bridget Woodard [Home](#) [My Settings](#) [Help](#) [FAQ/0-Tips](#) [Hide Logo](#)  Entry  List  Vertical  Horizontal [Close](#)

[Save](#) [Update](#) [Attach](#) [Notes](#) [Receiving Record](#) [Link to Corrected Inv](#) [Cancel PO](#)

PO Header - Receiving **Line Items**

Search Column: Receive<br>Accept<br>All Search Text: All GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Receive Accept All	<input type="checkbox"/> CXL Remaining Qty	Item #	Product name	Substitute item	Order UOM	Acpt'd qty	Order qty	Pr
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1014POX	Continental Plate	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA	5	5	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1014WPX	Continental Plate Stand	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA	3	3	

OK Cancel

**Item**

Line   
 Line status:   
 Item #  Product name   
 Substitute item

**Order Unit of Measure**

Order quantity   
 Order UOM   
 Accepted quantity   
 Remaining open quantity   
 Price   
 Extension   
 Tax amount

**Receiving Unit of Measure**

Receive by   
 Receive UOM   
 Accepted quantity   
 Variance   
 Price   
 Extension   
 Invoice tax amt   
 Invoiced price

**Reason**

Reason

## Receive Remaining

**Important Note:** If you have partially received an item already, do not use the *Receive All* feature with any subsequent receipts. If you do, the entire tax amount will be incorrectly applied for the second receipt. Instead, manually enter the *Accepted quantity* and *Invoice price* in the upper grid or click *Edit* to enter the same information and the tax will be correctly applied.

## Partial Receipt

### First Partial Shipment

1. Record a receipt for each shipment received on a PO. Enter the information relating to this shipment. Update any discount or freight from the Supplier's invoice.
2. Click *Line Items* to go to the detail tab.
3. Enter the partial shipment quantity in the *Acpt'd qty* field in the upper grid. The *Invoiced price* will default. Change the price if needed.



**Note:** Do not click the *Receive Accept All* checkbox or the *Cancel Remaining Qty* checkbox.

4. You can see the detail by clicking **Edit**.
5. Click **Save** to simply save the record for further editing or click **Update** to create the receiving record. Status is updated to *Partially Received*.

### Second Partial Shipment

6. Record a receipt for additional shipments in the same manner.
7. When all items are fully received, the status is updated to *Receiving Complete*.

The screenshot displays the Birchstreet software interface for a receiving record. At the top, the 'BIRCH STREET' logo is visible, along with navigation links like 'Home', 'My Settings', 'Help', 'FAQ/0-Tips', and 'Hide Logo'. Below the navigation bar, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Update', 'Attach', 'Notes', 'Receiving Record', 'Link to Corrected Inv', and 'Cancel PO'. The main area shows a 'PO Header - Receiving' section with a 'Line items' tab selected. A table lists items with columns for 'Receive Accept All', 'CXL Remaining Qty', 'Item #', 'Product name', 'Substitute item', 'Order UOM', 'Acpt'd qty', and 'Order qty'. The first item, 'Continental Plate' (Item # 1014POX), has an 'Acpt'd qty' of 3.0000, which is highlighted with a red box. Below the table, there is a detailed view for the selected item, showing fields for 'Line', 'Line status', 'Item #', 'Product name', 'Order Unit of Measure', and 'Receiving Unit of Measure'. The 'Accepted quantity' field is also highlighted with a red box and contains the value 3.0000. Other fields include 'Order quantity' (5), 'Order UOM' (EA), 'Price' (\$31), and 'Tax amount' (\$12.79).

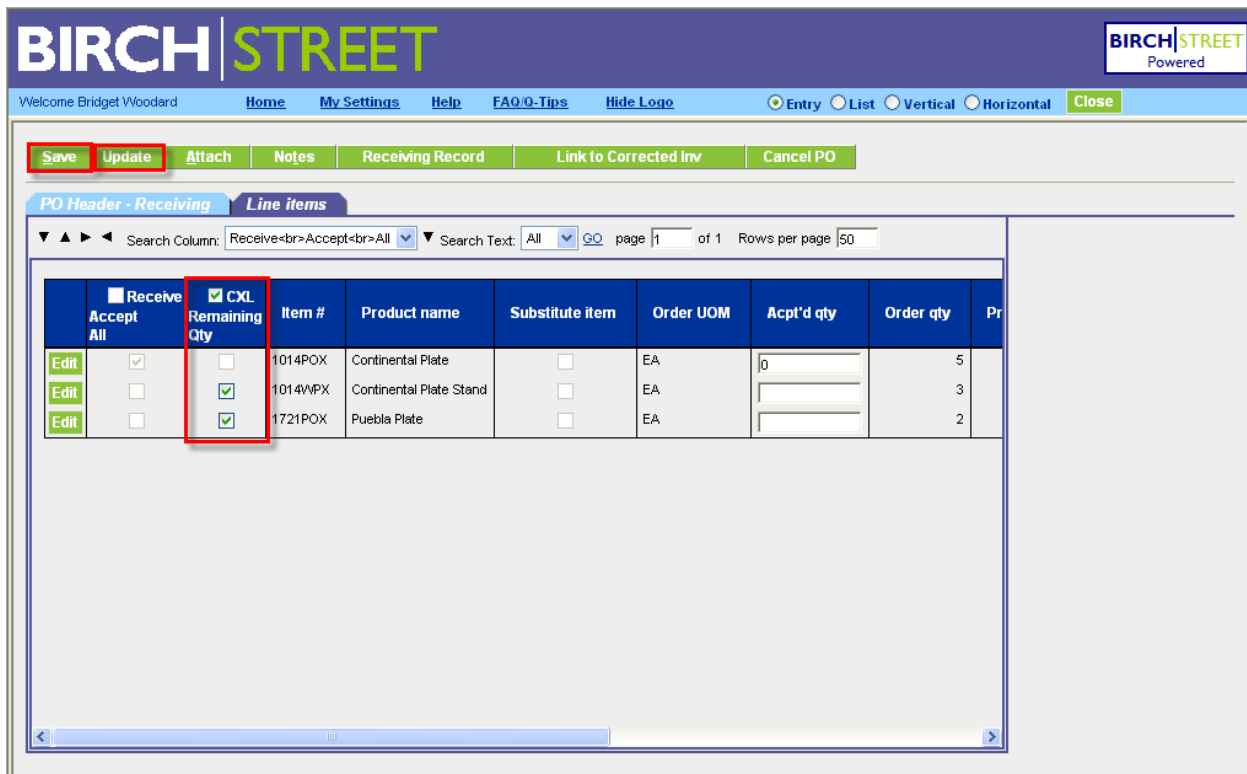
### Cancel Remaining

Receive shipment(s) in the normal manner. In a new receiving record, if there is a quantity remaining and it will not be received, than use the Cancel Remaining feature.

1. Enter all general information on the *PO Header – Receiving* tab. Invoice information refers to the Supplier's invoice.
2. Click *Line Items* to go to the detail tab.
3. Click *Cancel Remaining Qty* checkbox
  - In Column heading - checks all rows
  - On Detail Row - check only the individual rows where the remaining items are cancelled

You can see the detail by clicking **Edit**.

4. Click **Save** to simply save the record for further editing or click **Update** to create the receiving record. Status is updated to *Receiving Complete* when all rows have been accounted for.



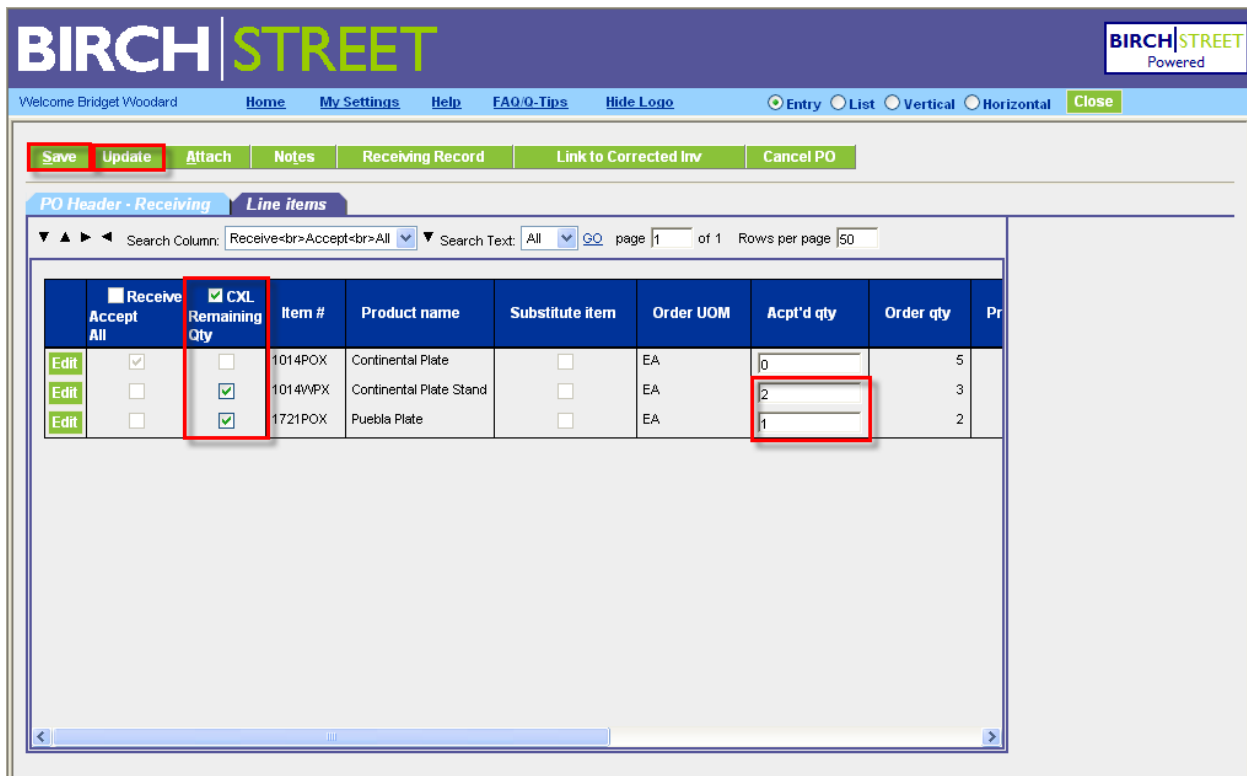
The screenshot shows the Birch Street software interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Birch Street logo and a user welcome message. Below this is a menu bar with options like Home, My Settings, Help, and a search bar. The main content area is titled "PO Header - Receiving" and "Line items". It features a table with columns for "Receive", "Accept All", "Cancel Remaining Qty", "Item #", "Product name", "Substitute item", "Order UOM", "Acpt'd qty", and "Order qty". The "Cancel Remaining Qty" column has a red box around its header and the checkboxes for the three rows below it. The rows are: 1014POX Continental Plate, 1014VMPX Continental Plate Stand, and 1721POX Puebla Plate.

	<input type="checkbox"/> Receive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CXL	Item #	Product name	Substitute item	Order UOM	Acpt'd qty	Order qty	Pr
	Accept All	Remaining Qty							
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1014POX	Continental Plate	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA	0	5	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1014VMPX	Continental Plate Stand	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA		3	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1721POX	Puebla Plate	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA		2	

## Partial Receipt/Cancel Remaining

1. Enter all general information on the *PO Header – Receiving* tab. Invoice information refers to the Supplier's invoice.

2. Click *Line Items* to go to the detail tab.
3. Enter the quantity received in the upper grid on a specific row.
4. Click *Cancel Remaining Qty* checkbox on the same row.
5. Click **Edit** to make additional modifications.
6. Click **Save** to simply save the record for further editing or click **Update** to create the receiving record. Status is updated to *Receiving Complete* when all rows have been accounted for.



The screenshot shows the 'Line items' tab in the Birch Street software. The interface includes a navigation bar with 'Home', 'My Settings', 'Help', 'FAQ/0-Tips', and 'Hide Logo'. Below this is a search bar with 'Search Column' set to 'Receive<br>Accept<br>All' and 'Search Text' set to 'All'. The main table has the following data:

	<input type="checkbox"/> Receive Accept All	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CXL Cancel Remaining Qty	Item #	Product name	Substitute item	Order UOM	Acpt'd qty	Order qty	Pr
<a href="#">Edit</a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1014POX	Continental Plate	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA	0	5	
<a href="#">Edit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1014WPX	Continental Plate Stand	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA	2	3	
<a href="#">Edit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1721POX	Puebla Plate	<input type="checkbox"/>	EA	1	2	

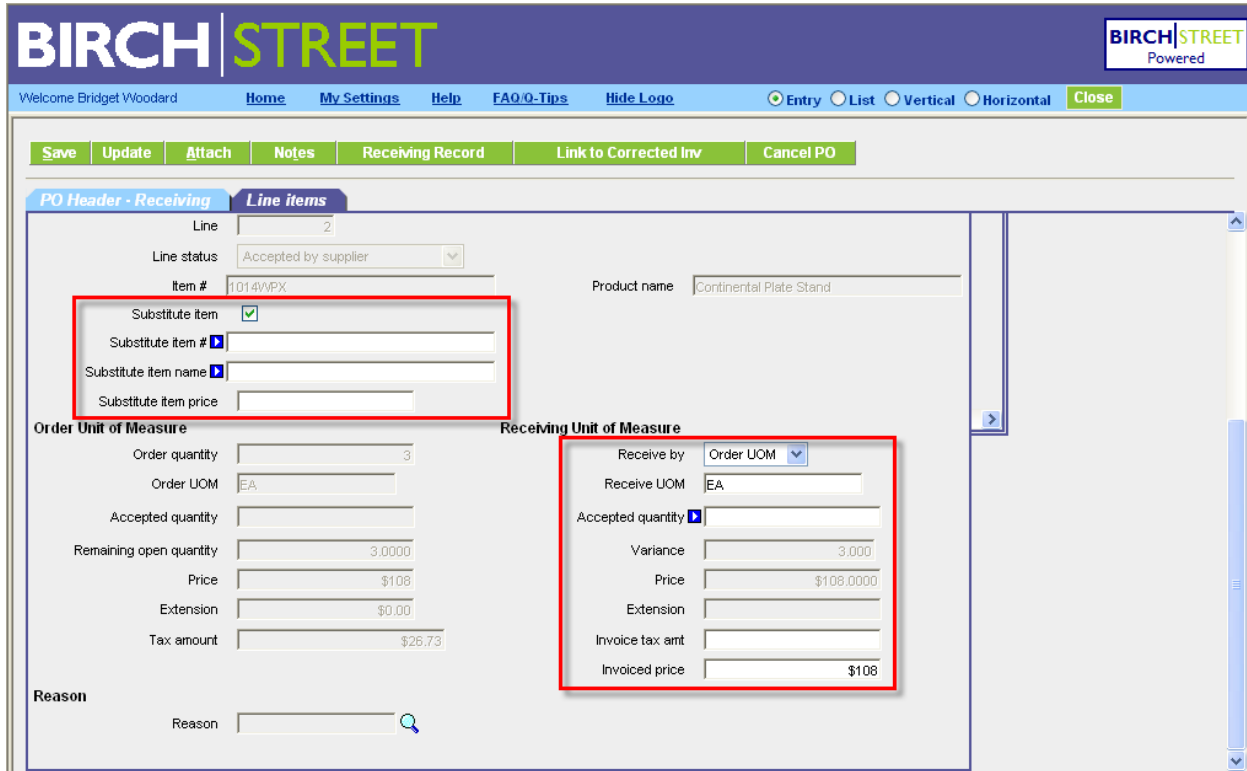
## Substitute Items

Suppliers may have to substitute a like item in order to fulfill the PO with the agreement of the buyer.

1. Click **Edit** on the row to receive a substitute item.



2. Check the box *Substitute item*. This will reveal additional substitute item fields.
3. Enter the *Substitute item #*, *Item name*, *Item price*.
4. Enter the *Accepted quantity*, *Invoiced quantity*, *Invoice tax amount* and *Invoiced price*.
5. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record or **Update** if entry is completed.



**BIRCH STREET** | Powered

Welcome Bridget Woodard | Home | My Settings | Help | FAQ/0-Tips | Hide Logo | Entry | List | Vertical | Horizontal | Close

Save | Update | Attach | Notes | Receiving Record | Link to Corrected Inv | Cancel PO

**PO Header - Receiving** | **Line items**

Line: 2  
 Line status: Accepted by supplier  
 Item #: 1014W/PX  
 Product name: Continental Plate Stand

**Substitute item** (checked)  
 Substitute item #:   
 Substitute item name:   
 Substitute item price:

**Order Unit of Measure**  
 Order quantity: 3  
 Order UOM: EA  
 Accepted quantity:   
 Remaining open quantity: 3.0000  
 Price: \$108  
 Extension: \$0.00  
 Tax amount: \$26.73

**Receiving Unit of Measure**  
 Receive by: Order UOM  
 Receive UOM: EA  
 Accepted quantity:   
 Variance: 3.000  
 Price: \$108.0000  
 Extension:   
 Invoice tax amt:   
 Invoiced price: \$108

**Reason**  
 Reason:

## Budgeting Adjustments

During the receiving process, budget adjustments are made to account for any differences in:

- Received date
- Invoice discount amount
- Invoice freight amount
- Accepted quantity
- Invoiced quantity
- Invoiced tax amount



- Invoiced price.

Even if there are no differences, budget adjustment records are made that equal one another.

- **Received Date** The budget is decremented when the supplier accepts the PO or when the PO is sent by email or fax. The decremented period is based on the *Required delivery date*. During receiving, it may be that the goods are not received in the same period as the required delivery date. In this case, the budget monies will be restored to the original period and decremented in the period in which the goods were actually received, the *Received date* on the *PO Header – Receiving* tab.

- **Invoice discount Amount** The budget is adjusted by the *Invoice discount amount* that is currently on the record either from the original PO or the last receiving record.

**Important:** This field should be updated for each receipt.

- **Invoice freight Amount** The budget is adjusted by the *Invoice freight amount* that is currently on the record either from the original PO or the last receiving record.

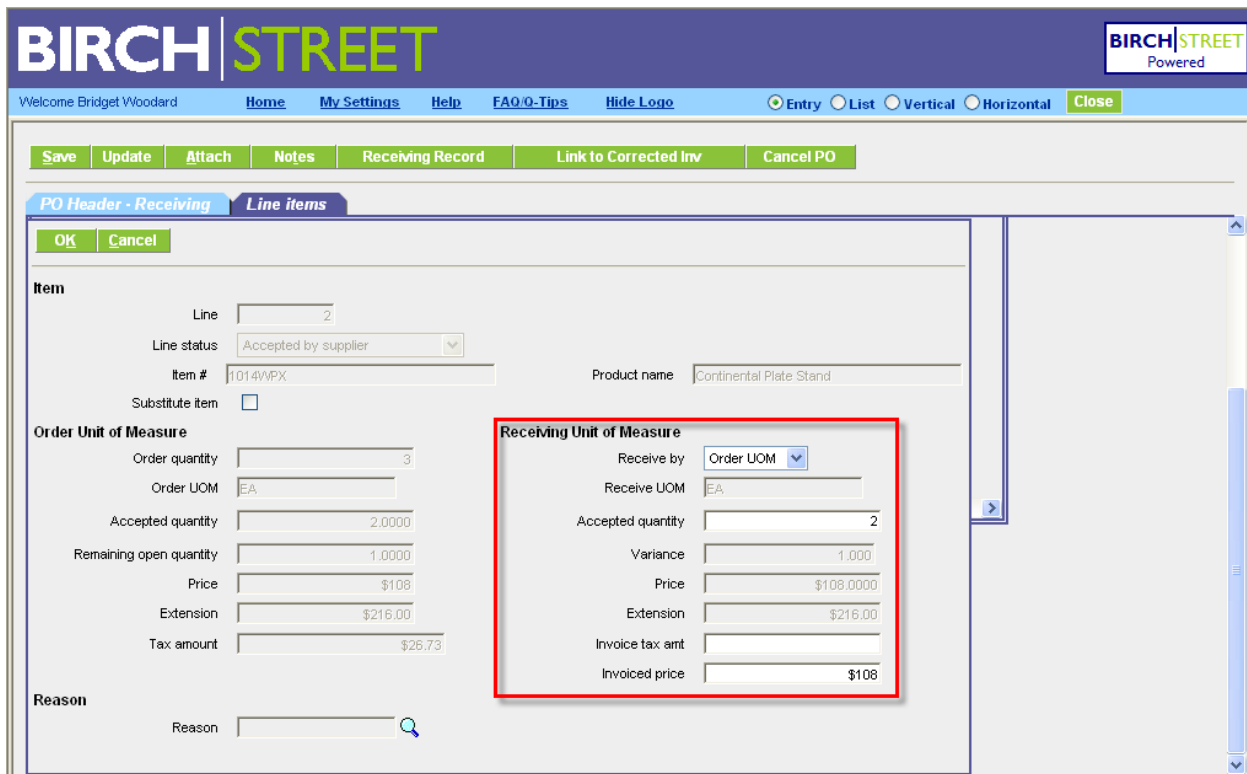
**Important:** This field should be updated for each receipt.

The screenshot shows the 'PO Header - Receiving' tab in the Birchstreet system. The form contains the following fields and values:

PO number	000000000000404	PO Status	Partially received
PO date	08/21/2006	Changed to above status on	08/21/2006 19:47:45
Internal PO number		Buyer	Bridget Woodward
Supplier	Best Event Production	Close PO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Received date	08/21/2006	Payment method	Purchase order
Cancel reason code		Invoice date	08/21/2006
Invoice number	A0056874	Invoice amount	\$631.19
Tracking number		Invoice discount amt	\$20.00
Bill of lading #		Invoice freight amt	\$28.75
PRO number		Less discount	\$0.00
		Freight	\$28.75

You have the option of receiving in either the Order UOM or Price UOM.

- **Accepted Quantity** Enter the actual accepted quantity.
  - If the quantity received is less than original PO, it assumes this is a partial shipment and this item gets a status of *Partially received*.
  - If the quantity received is more than original PO, the variance is noted and this item gets a status of *Receiving complete*.
- **(Supplier's) Invoiced quantity** Enter the invoiced quantity as found on the supplier's invoice. Budget adjustments will use the *Accepted quantity* unless the *Invoice quantity* is entered, then it is used instead.
- **(Supplier's) Invoice tax amount** Enter the tax amount as found on the supplier's invoice. Budget adjustments will use this tax amount instead of the original tax amount.
- **(Supplier's) Invoiced price** Enter the price as found on the supplier's invoice. Budget adjustments will use this price, creating a variance.



**BIRCH STREET** Powered

Welcome Bridget Woodard | Home | My Settings | Help | FAQ/Q-Tips | Hide Logo | Entry | List | Vertical | Horizontal | Close

Save | Update | Attach | Notes | Receiving Record | Link to Corrected Inv | Cancel PO

PO Header - Receiving | Line items

OK | Cancel

**Item**

Line: 2  
 Line status: Accepted by supplier  
 Item #: 1014W/PX  
 Product name: Continental Plate Stand  
 Substitute item:

**Order Unit of Measure**

Order quantity: 3  
 Order UOM: EA  
 Accepted quantity: 2.0000  
 Remaining open quantity: 1.0000  
 Price: \$108  
 Extension: \$216.00  
 Tax amount: \$26.73

**Receiving Unit of Measure**

Receive by: Order UOM  
 Receive UOM: EA  
 Accepted quantity: 2  
 Variance: 1.000  
 Price: \$108.0000  
 Extension: \$216.00  
 Invoice tax amt:  
 Invoiced price: \$108

**Reason**

Reason:

## Receiving Report



Click **Receiving Record** to display the Receiving information for the last receipt generated. Once a new record has been generated, previous records are no longer available.

[Print](#) [Close](#)

<b>Receiving Record #:</b> 000000000000039						<b>Purchase Order #:</b> 000000000000107						
<b>Received by:</b> Maggie Hino <b>Buyer's name:</b> Maggie Hino				<b>Received on:</b> 08/09/2006 <b>Buyer's Phone:</b> (800)985-4214				<b>PO Status:</b> Partially received <b>Buyer's Dept.:</b> Banquets				
<b>PO date:</b> 08/09/2006 <b>Supplier:</b> Excellent Hoteliers <b>Invoice number:</b> PO107 <b>Invoice amount:</b> €0.00						<b>Source document number:</b> <b>Tracking number:</b> PO107 <b>Bill of lading number:</b> PO107 <b>PRO number:</b> PO107						
<b>Receiving Notes :</b> No Notes												
<b>Product Disbursement:</b> Picked up by: _____ Department : _____ Date : _____ Delivered to: _____ Location : _____ Signature : _____												
Line status	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Order UOM	Pack/Size	Order Qty	Unit price	Ext. price	Acpt'd qty	Rec'd to date qty	Open qty	Can'd qty	Reason
Partially received	Hawaiian	Hawaiian	EA	- / -	10.00	€100.0000	€600.00	6.00	6.00	4.00		-

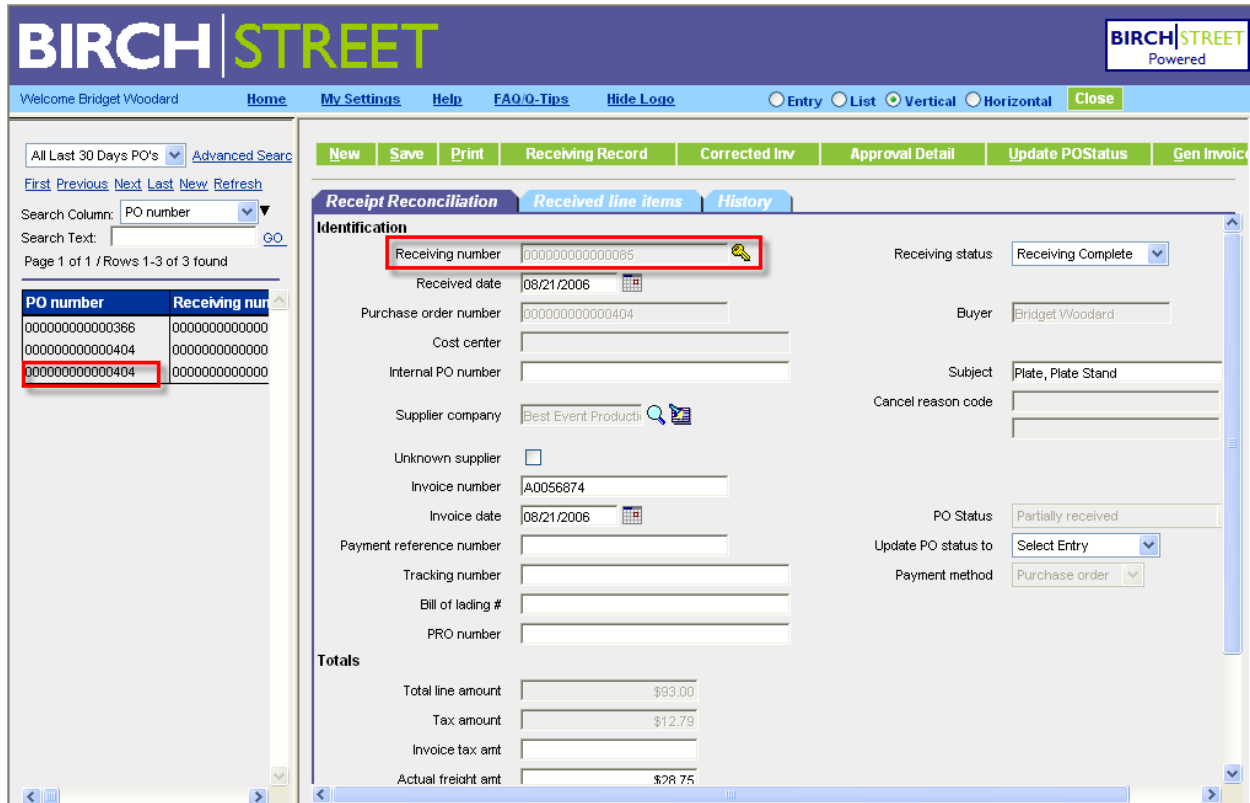
If substitute items are received, they will be displayed with an \* (asterisk).

[Print](#) [Close](#)

<b>Receiving Record #:</b> 000000000000086						<b>Purchase Order #:</b> 000000000000404						
<b>Received by:</b> Bridget Woodard <b>Buyer's name:</b> Bridget Woodard				<b>Received on:</b> 08/21/2006 <b>Buyer's Phone:</b> (202)457-0565				<b>PO Status:</b> Partially received <b>Buyer's Dept.:</b> Admin & General				
<b>PO date:</b> 08/21/2006 <b>Supplier:</b> Best Event Production <b>Invoice number:</b> A0056874 <b>Invoice amount:</b> \$631.19						<b>Source document number:</b> <b>Tracking number:</b> <b>Bill of lading number:</b> <b>PRO number:</b>						
<b>Receiving Notes :</b> No Notes												
<b>Product Disbursement:</b> Picked up by: _____ Department : _____ Date : _____ Delivered to: _____ Location : _____ Signature : _____												
Line status	Item SKU	Product Desc.	Order UOM	Pack/Size	Order Qty	Unit price	Ext. price	Acpt'd qty	Rec'd to date qty	Open qty	Can'd qty	Reason
Receiving Complete	1014WPX	Continental Plate Stand	EA	- / H-36" W-20" D-16"	3.00	\$108.0000	\$324.00	-	-	-	-	-
Substitute Item for row above	1014XXX	Continental Plate Stand	EA	-	-	\$110.0000	\$330.00	3.00	3.00	-	-	-

## Link to Corrected Inv

Click **Link to Corrected Invoice** to open the Reconciliation Screen. The receiving record will automatically load or select another record from the navigation list. From this screen you can make any final adjustments to match the supplier's invoice to the receiving record.



**BIRCH STREET** Powered

Welcome Bridget Woodard | Home | My Settings | Help | FAQ/0-Tips | Hide Logo | Entry | List | Vertical | Horizontal | Close

Advanced Search | Search Column: PO number | Search Text: | GO

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-3 of 3 found

PO number	Receiving num
000000000000366	000000000000000
000000000000404	000000000000000
000000000000404	000000000000000

**Receipt Reconciliation** | Received line items | History

**Identification**

Receiving number: 000000000000085  
 Received date: 08/21/2006  
 Purchase order number: 000000000000404  
 Cost center:   
 Internal PO number:   
 Supplier company: Best Event Producti  
 Unknown supplier:   
 Invoice number: A0056874  
 Invoice date: 08/21/2006  
 Payment reference number:   
 Tracking number:   
 Bill of lading #:   
 PRO number:   
 Receiving status: Receiving Complete  
 Buyer: Bridget Woodard  
 Subject: Plate, Plate Stand  
 Cancel reason code:   
 PO Status: Partially received  
 Update PO status to: Select Entry  
 Payment method: Purchase order

**Totals**

Total line amount: \$93.00  
 Tax amount: \$12.79  
 Invoice tax amt:   
 Actual freight amt: \$28.75

## Inventory Order Guide

When integrated with the Inventory feature, the receiving process updates the item's On-Hand Quantity, On-Order Quantity and the last Inventory Cost Amount.

If substitute items are included, they will be added to the storeroom's order guide.



## **Reconciliation**

The reconciliation process continues the three-way matching of receiving. Only POs with a status of *Receiving Complete* are available for reconciliation.

### **Payment information only**

If the receiving record is accurate, with no additional corrections, the reconciliation process now addresses final information from the supplier.

1. Enter the following information including:
  - Invoice date (from Receiving, if known)
  - Invoice number (from Receiving, if known)
  - Payment reference number
  - Invoice amount
  - Payment amount

**BIRCH STREET** BIRCH STREET Powered

Welcome Jerry Nguyen [Home](#) [My Settings](#) [Help](#) [FAQ & Tips](#) [Hide Logo](#)  Entry  List  Vertical  Horizontal [Close](#)

[New](#) [Save](#) [Print](#) [Receiving Record](#) [Corrected Inv](#) [Approval Detail](#) [Update PO Status](#) [Gen Invoices](#) [Notes](#) [Attach](#)

**Receipt Reconciliation** [Received line items](#) [History](#)

**Identification**

Receiving number: 00000000000050  
 Received date: 08/10/2006  
 Purchase order number: 00000000000116  
 Cost center:   
 Internal PO number:   
 Supplier company: Excellent Hoteliers  
 Unknown supplier:

Receiving status: Receiving Complete  
 Buyer: Jerry Nguyen  
 Allocation:   
 Subject:   
 Cancel reason code:   
 PO Status: Receiving Complete  
 Update PO status to: Select Entry  
 Payment method: Purchase order

Invoice date: 08/10/2006  
 Invoice number:   
 Payment ref number:   
 Tracking number:   
 Bill of lading #:   
 PIR number:   
 Purchase Type: Food  
 Release to person:   
 Release to department:   
 Picked up by receiver date:   
 Direct total amount: \$1,000.00  
 Storeroom total amount: \$0.00  
 Storeroom/direct grand total: \$1,000.00

**Totals**

Total line amount	\$1,000.00
Tax amount	\$85.02
Actual freight amt	\$55.00
Less discount	\$0.00
Grand total	\$1,140.02
Invoice amount	
Payment amount	

2. No other change is needed. Click **Save** to save the record.

### Additional adjustments required

This process also allows for the final adjustments of the receiving record, matching it with the supplier's invoice, updating additional information on the header and line items.

1. Enter the following information on the header including:

- Invoice date (from Receiving, if known)
- Invoice number (from Receiving, if known)
- Payment reference number
- Actual freight amount
- Less discount amount

- Invoice amount
- Payment amount

The items themselves can be adjusted at this time on the *Received line items* tab.

2. Click **Edit** to modify the existing item information as necessary.

The screenshot shows the BIRCH STREET interface for 'Received line items'. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Home', 'My Settings', 'Help', 'FAQ/0-Tips', 'Hide Logo', and view options (Entry, List, Vertical, Horizontal). Below that is a toolbar with buttons like 'New', 'Save', 'Print', 'Receiving Record', etc. The main area has tabs for 'Receipt Reconciliation', 'Received line items', and 'History'. A table lists items, with the first row highlighted and an 'Edit' button. Below the table is a detailed form for editing the selected row. The form includes fields for 'Line', 'Item #', 'Product name', 'UOM', 'Accepted quantity', 'PO price', 'Extension', 'Tax amount', 'Total line amount', 'Substitute item', 'Reason', 'Direct total amount', 'Storeroom total amount', and 'Receiving Quantities (based on order UOM)'. Two red boxes highlight the 'Accepted quantity' and 'PO price' fields, and another two red boxes highlight the 'Order quantity' and 'Invoiced quantity' fields.

Line	Item #	Product name	Substitute item	Acpt'd qty	Cancelled qty	PO price	Extension
1	Big Widgets	Big Widgets		10		\$100	\$1,000.00

3. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.

## Budget Adjustments

During the reconciliation process, budget adjustments are made to account for any differences in:

- Received date
- Invoice discount amount
- Invoice freight amount
- Accepted quantity
- Invoiced quantity
- Invoiced tax amount





- Invoiced price

Even if there are no differences, budget adjustment records are made that equal one another. If there are differences that create a variance, the original budgeted amount will be reversed and the adjusted amount will be decremented.

## Substitute Items

Suppliers may have to substitute a similar item in order to fulfill the PO with the agreement of the buyer.

1. Click **Edit** on the row to receive a substitute item.
2. Check the box *Substitute item*. This will reveal additional substitute item fields.
3. Enter the *Substitute item #*, *Item name*, UOM and *Item price*.
4. Enter the *Accepted quantity*, *Invoiced quantity*, *Tax amount* and *Invoiced price*.

Line	Item #	Product name	Substitute item	Acpt'd qty	Cancelled qty	PO price	Extension
1	Big Widgets	Big Widgets	<input type="checkbox"/>	10		\$100	\$1,000.00

OK Cancel Copy as New Row

Line: 1  
Item #: Big Widgets  
Product name: Big Widgets  
UCM: EA

Accepted quantity: 10  
PO price: \$100  
Extension: \$1,000.00  
Tax amount: \$0.00  
Total line amount: \$1,055.00

Order quantity: 10  
Invoiced quantity: 10  
Inv'd / Rec'd qty variance: 0.0000  
Invoiced price: \$150  
Variance price: 50.0000

Substitute item:   
Substitute item #: Bigger Widgets  
Substitute item name: Bigger Widgets  
Substitute UOM: EA  
Substitute item price: \$150.00

Reason:   
Direct total amount: \$1,000.00  
Storeroom total amount:   
Receiving Quantities (based on order UOM)  
Quantity shipped: 10  
Received quantity: 10  
Remaining open quantity: 0

5. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.



## Recipe Application

The Recipe application within eProcurement is intended to address several business requirements within the hotel/restaurant industry. Recipe is integrated with the existing catalog, order guide and cart functionality enabling creation of a Requisition or Purchase Order. When REQ is used, the benefit of Inventory tracking is activated.

With the Recipe application, users will be able to:

1. Determine profitability of menu items – calculate the sell price for a meal based upon a certain percentage of profitability.
2. Determine profitability of Restaurants (Outlets) – reports are available to calculate the COGS (Cost of Goods Sold).
3. Ensure uniform quality of menu items (standardized menus).
4. Provide ease of ordering – including a recipe within a recipe.
5. Allow substitution of seasonal products or using What If Scenarios

## Recipe Process Flow

1. Once a dish/recipe is setup for the first time, it can be used over and over with only updating the number of servings needed to create the REQ or PO. The general process flow is as follows:
  - Create the Recipe Header information.
  - Add ingredients (catalog or non-catalog items) from catalog content, order guide or cart.
  - Edit the Recipe Header information with additional information such as sell price.
  - Edit the ingredients with the recipe portion UOM and quantity. Non-catalog items can also be updated using an export/import feature.
  - Modify the scale quantity, if needed.
  - Verify or edit the item's portion UOM in relation to the order UOM conversion factor.
  - Calculate sell price and determine profit.
2. With a completed recipe, it can now go through the approval process.



3. The recipe can now be categorized, or put on the menu where others will find it activated for use.
4. The final step is to determine the number of servings required and create a REQ or PO.
5. If needed, create a What If copy of a dish/recipe, modify it, then save it as a new recipe.

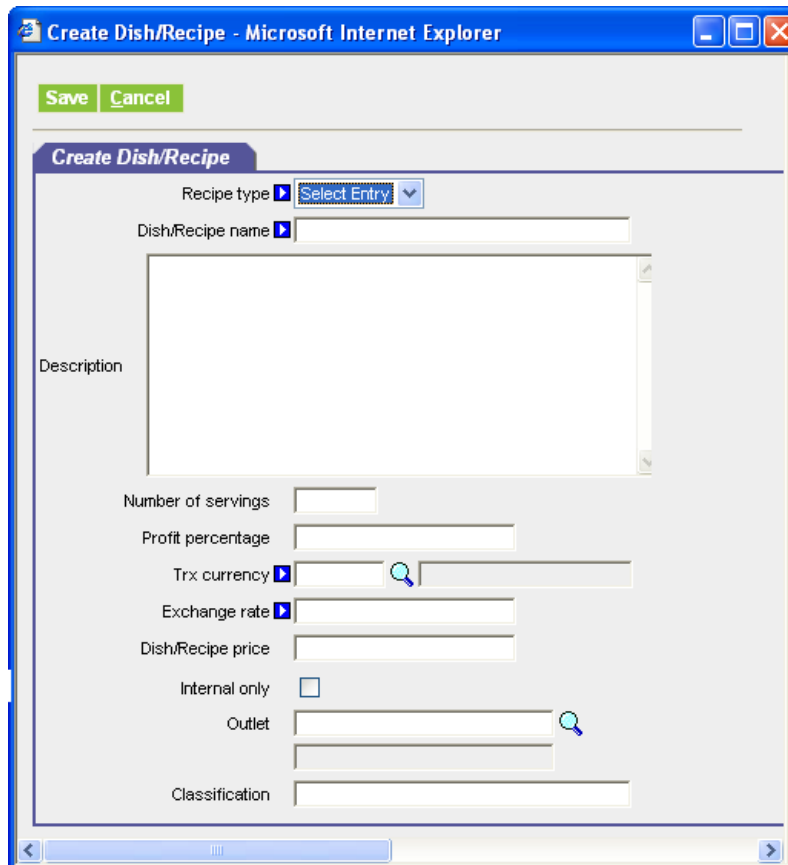
## **Dish/Recipe Creation**

A dish/recipe is made up of general information, referred to as *Header* information. Once the header information is created, then ingredients (detail items) are added to the Dish/Recipe header from the Catalog search, Non-catalog creation, Order Guide or Cart.

Once the ingredients are present, editing and updating can take place. The Portion UOM must be selected and the conversion factor verified or entered. This will calculate the cost and allow recalculation to help determine the profit margin and price. If scaling the recipe, adjustments can be made to the quantities.

### **Header**

You can create a dish/recipe from either the **Recipe Menus** tab or the **Dish/Recipe** tab.



### Recipe type

Select from the dropdown list either Dish or Recipe. A Dish is made up of a recipe(s) and ingredients. A Recipe is made up of ingredients.

### Dish/Recipe name

Type in a name for the Dish/Recipe as you would like it to appear in the system.

### Description

Add any additional information relating to the Dish/Recipe.

### Number of servings

Enter the number of servings this Dish/Recipe will make.

### Profit margin

Enter the number of percent profit margin desired. The system uses the cost and profit margin to calculate the price. This figure is stored with the header information. You can change the profit margin in Header Update. You can also calculate “what if” profit margins on the Dish/Recipe tab.



### **Trx currency**

Enter or zoom to select the Currency for this Dish/Recipe. [This field is only visible if using multi-currency.]

### **Exchange rate**

Enter the exchange rate comparing the Dish/Recipe currency and your home currency. [This field is only visible if using multi-currency.]

### **Dish/recipe price**

Enter the Price for this Dish/Recipe. This is not a calculated field. It is only updated by using Header update.

### **Internal only**

Only your property can see the Dish/Recipe.

### **Outlet**

Enter or zoom to select the Outlet (department) code.

### **Classification**

Enter a user created classification for the Dish/Recipe. This is a free form field.

## **Add to Recipe Detail items**

Once the header information is created, then ingredients (detail items) are added to the Dish/Recipe header using **Add to Recipe** from:

- Catalog search results
- Non-catalog item creation
- Order Guide
- Cart

Many different suppliers, as are necessary for the recipe, can be included. The actual portion used in the recipe will be updated on the Dish/Recipe tab.

If adding items to a What If record, make sure the What If record is loaded before beginning.

Catalogs							Order Guide	Cart	REQ	PO	In Box	AP Invoice	Recipe Menus	Dish/Recipe	
Add to cart		Add to order guide		Create PO		Add to PO		Rpt Price Issue		Item history		Price history			
Create REQ		Add to REQ		Add to Recipe											
Catalog: Various		Up													
Products: 1															
Pages: 1															
Item #	Product Name Supplier Name	Manufacturer	Pack/Size	UOM	Min qty	Order Qty Price	Select								
16101 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	PHILADELPHIA CREAM CHEESE 10Z FOIL A-One-A Produce and Dairy		1 / 1 oz	CS	1	1 \$24.30	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								

**Note:** If there are items that need to be added to the recipe that will not be included in the final REQ/PO creation, then use the supplier 88888 Unknown Supplier. Items such as water or labor expenses need to be included in the recipe but not on a PO.

## Dish/Recipe Update and Edit

Once the Dish/Recipe has been created, it can be updated. The header information and detail item information can be edited from the Dish/Recipe tab.

### Loading the Dish/Recipe for Edit

#### New dish/recipe

1. Load a new dish/recipe from the Dish/Recipe tab. Click the tab **Dish/Recipe**.
2. Click **My New Dishes**. This will display a list of Dishes/Recipes that have the status of *New*.

Catalogs							Order Guide	Cart	REQ	PO	In Box	Approvals	Recipe Menus	Dish/Recipe
List of Dishes/Recipes:		My New Dishes		Header Update	Update Detail	Edit Item	Update Fax	Delete Item	Create Recipe					
Select Entry		Copy Recipe	Delete Recipe	Add Dish to Menu	Create PO	Add to PO	Create REQ	Add to REQ						
		Item history	Price history	Approval Details	Notes	Attachment	Attach Image	Print / View						
		Submit	Export	Import	Prep Inst	What If								
<a href="#">First</a> <a href="#">Previous</a> <a href="#">Next</a> <a href="#">Last</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a>		Page 1 of 1 / Rows 0-0 of 0 found												

3. Any already defined items will display.

#### Active dish/recipe

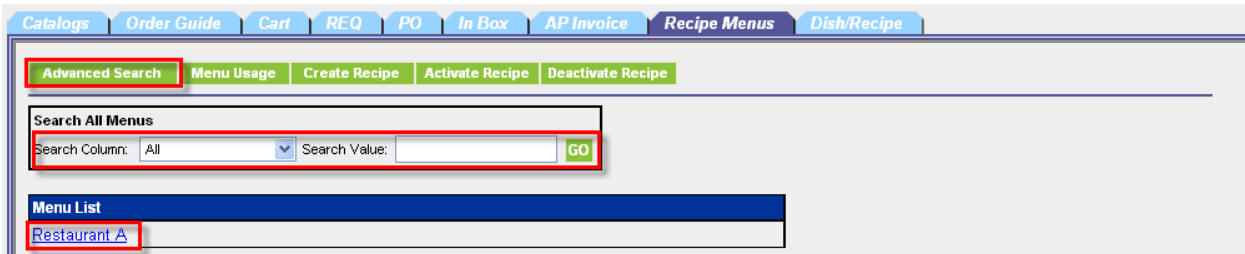
1. Load an existing dish/recipe from the Recipe Menus tab. Click the **Recipe Menus** tab.

**Note:** To be included in the Quick Search or Category search, the dish/recipe must:

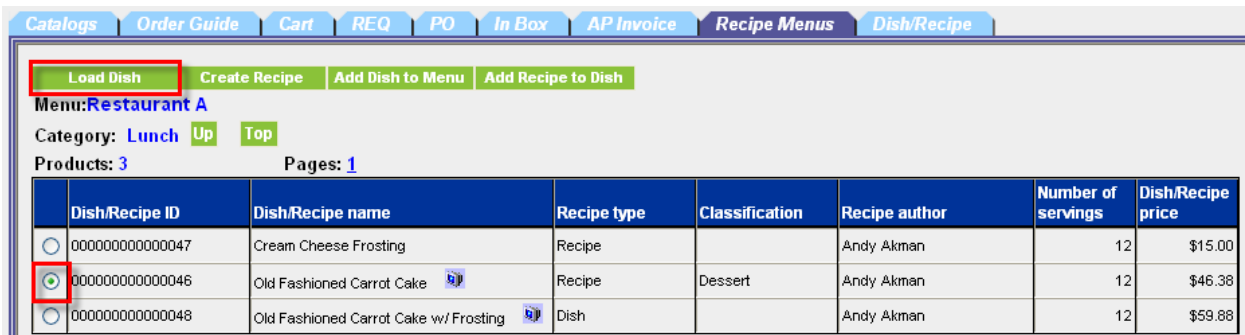
- Have at least one detail record
- Be added to the menu
- Be activated

2. Use the Advanced Search, the Quick Search or Category Search to locate the dish/recipe.

**Note:** The Advanced Search will display dish/recipes that are inactive.



3. From the dish/recipes presented, select the one for editing. Click **Load Dish**.

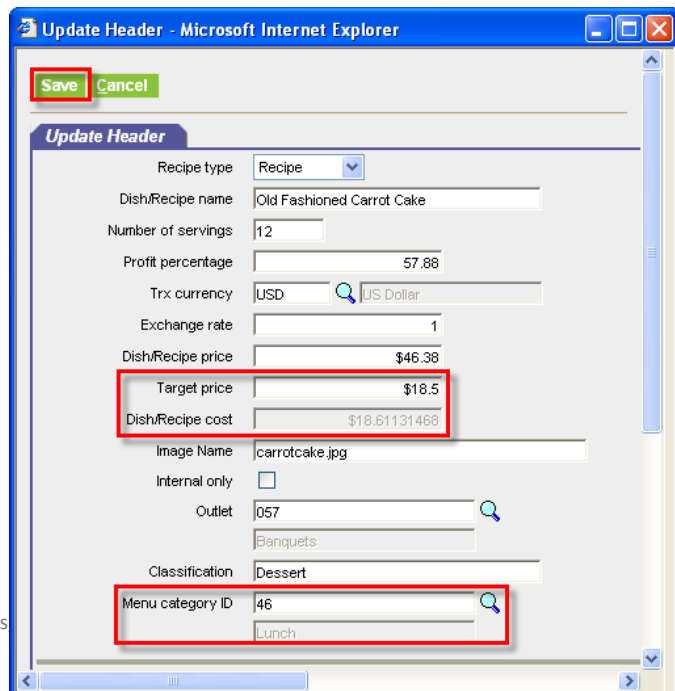


4. The dish/recipe is loaded with the detail items and the focus is moved to the **Dish/Recipe** tab.

## Header Update


Header Update allows editing the general information about the dish/recipe. There are two sections to this window: the regular header information plus nutritional information (scroll down to see the second section).

In the regular header information section, there are three additional fields not available on the Create Recipe window and are described here.



## Target price

The Target price is similar to the same feature on the Order Guide tab. If the cost per serving exceeds the Target price entered here, then the Cost will be highlighted in yellow.

Catalogs		Order Guide	Cart	REQ	PO	In Box	Approvals	Recipe Menus	Dish/Recipe
<b>Dish name:</b>	Old Fashioned Carrot Cake		<b>My New Dishes</b>	<b>Header Update</b>	<b>Update Detail</b>	<b>Edit item</b>	<b>Update Fax</b>	<b>Delete item</b>	<b>Create Recipe</b>
<b>Selling price:</b>	\$46.38	<b>Cost:</b> \$14.92	<b>Copy Recipe</b>	<b>Delete Recipe</b>	<b>Add Dish to Menu</b>	<b>Create PO</b>	<b>Add to PO</b>	<b>Create REQ</b>	<b>Add to REQ</b>
<b>Recipe type:</b>	Recipe	<b>Picture:</b> 	<b>Item history</b>	<b>Price history</b>	<b>Approval Details</b>	<b>Notes</b>	<b>Attachment</b>	<b>Attach Image</b>	<b>Print / View</b>
<b>Status:</b>	Active		<b>Submit</b>	<b>Export</b>	<b>Import</b>	<b>Prep Inst</b>	<b>What if</b>		
<a href="#">First</a> <a href="#">Previous</a> <a href="#">Next</a> <a href="#">Last</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a>		<b>Category name:</b> Lunch	<b>Recipe yields:</b> 12	<b>Total prep time:</b> 10	<b>View subrecipe:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">GO</a>				
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found		<b>Calculate for # of Servings:</b> 12.0	<b>Scale factor:</b> 1	<b>Profit percentage:</b> 60	<b>Convert Metric:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">Recalculate</a>				

## Dish/Recipe cost

The dish/recipe cost is calculated and displayed here. This is a per dish/recipe cost, not a per serving cost.

## Menu category ID

Enter or zoom to select the *Menu Category ID*. This category is entered manually and used for reporting purposes. This should not be confused with the feature to add the dish/recipe to the menu using Add Dish to Menu. **Note:** This field is only visible if the dish/recipe is activated.

The second section is used to enter the nutritional value information.



Update Header - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Serving size: 12

Calories: 180

Calories from fat: 90

Total fat: 120g

Cholesterol: 0g

Sodium: 110g

Total carbohydrate: 20g

Dietary fiber: 2g

Sugars: 50g

Protein: 2g

Calories per gram: 80

### Dish/Recipe Detail

There are two places to update the detail item information: **Editing within the grid** and **Edit Item** window.

### Editing within the Grid

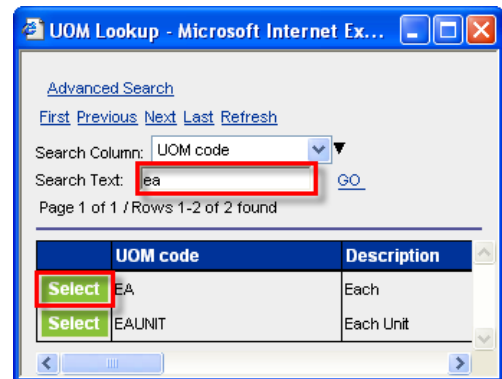
When the item is first added to the recipe, the Portion UOM and Portion quantity are identical to the Order UOM and Order quantity. This information needs updating to match the recipe. The Order UOM must be verified / edited before the Portion UOM and conversion factor is set up.

**Important Note:** To save your changes, make sure the select checkbox is checked and click **Update Detail**.

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals Recipe Menus Dish/Recipe																
Dish name: Cream Cheese Frosting			My New Dishes		Header Update		Update Detail		Edit item		Update Fax		Delete item		Create Recipe	
Selling price: \$15.00 Cost: \$9.19			Copy Recipe		Delete Recipe		Add Dish to Menu		Create PO		Add to PO		Create REQ		Add to REQ	
Recipe type: Recipe Picture:			Item history		Price history		Approval Details		Notes		Attachment		Attach Image		Print / View	
Status: Active			Submit		Export		Import		Prep Inst		What if					
First Previous Next Last Refresh			Category name : Menu Meal Period				Recipe yields : 12		Total prep time : 0.0		View subrecipe : <input type="checkbox"/> GO					
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-5 of 5 found			Calculate for # of Servings: 0.0		Scale factor: 0		Profit percentage: 60		Convert Metric : <input type="checkbox"/>		Recalculate					
All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty				
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	16101	PHILADELPHIA CREAM CHEESE A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient	Cheese, Domestic	OZ	8.00	\$24.30	\$24.30	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8.00				
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	66548 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Butter, salted Pacific Foods	Ingredient		CUP	0.25	\$1.75	\$1.75	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0.25				
<input type="checkbox"/>	20	V483926 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Vanilla flavoring Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$8.77	\$8.77	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.00				
<input type="checkbox"/>	25	CS2345 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Confectioners' sugar 1 # Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		LBS	1.00	\$0.95	\$0.95		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.00				
<input type="checkbox"/>		Labor	Labor Labor	Ingredient		MIN	5.00	\$1.25	\$6.22		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5.00				

### Portion UOM

1. In the Portion UOM column, click **Change** to zoom to select the UOM. These UOMs are regular Order UOMs and UOMs created specifically for Recipe. (Example: CUP, TSP, etc.)
2. Scroll or enter a text search to locate the desired **Portion UOM**.
3. Click **Select**. (Example: The Order UOM may be CS for 20 pounds of avocados but Portion UOM may be 3 EA for this recipe.)



### Portion Qty

In the **Portion qty** field, enter the quantity expressed in the Portion UOM. Decimal quantities are allowed. (Example: 3 EA of avocado for one recipe that serves 6 people.)

### Yield %

Enter the percentage of **Yield** for the item. Enter only the number. Do not enter the percent symbol. Decimal quantities are allowed. Yield refers to the usable quantity of the item. (Example: 1 avocado has a yield of 75% because the large seed and skin are not edible. Enter 75.)

### Scalable

Scaling is a way to adjust the number of portion servings that a recipe makes. You can either increase or decrease the servings. However, not all items should be scaled.

Check the **Scalable checkbox** if this item should be included when the recipe is scaled.

### Scale qty

If the item is scaled to 100% (the **Recipe yields = Calculate for # of Servings**) then the Scale qty and the Portion qty will be identical.

When the item is doubled (the **Servings** are twice the **Recipe yields**) then the Scale qty is multiplied by 2.

However, certain items like seasonings should not scale 200%. Cooks say that instead of doubling the amount of seasonings, you should expect to use only about 1 ½ times the original amount. (Example: Doubling the recipe of 2 TBS would be 4 TBS. You should modify the amount to 3 TBS.)

1. Enter the amount of servings in the **Calculate for # of Servings** field. This will automatically update the **Scaled qty** field.

**Note:** If the Scaled qty has already been saved, this qty will display when the recipe is reloaded. It will recalculate when a new number of servings is entered.

2. Enter the **Scaled qty**. Numbers only, decimal quantities are allowed.

Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale unit cost	Scale ext cost	Order UOM	Order Qty	Order unit price	Order ext amt
Ingredient	Cheese, Domestic	OZ	8.00	\$24.30	\$24.30	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8.00	\$0.24	\$1.94	CS	1.00	\$24.30	\$24.30
Ingredient		CUP	0.25	\$1.75	\$1.75	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0.25	\$0.22	\$0.05	LBS	1.00	\$1.75	\$1.75

### Order UOM

The Order UOM is populated when the item originally is added to the dish/recipe. The only Order UOMs available are those offered by the supplier. Type in or zoom to select the **Order UOM** desired.

### Order Qty

The Order Qty is populated when the item originally is added to the dish/recipe. This quantity can be overwritten with any quantity desired, however it will be automatically updated based on the **Number of Servings, Portion qty, Conversion factor, Yield %** and **Scale qty**. The Order Unit Price and Order Extended Amount will be automatically calculated.

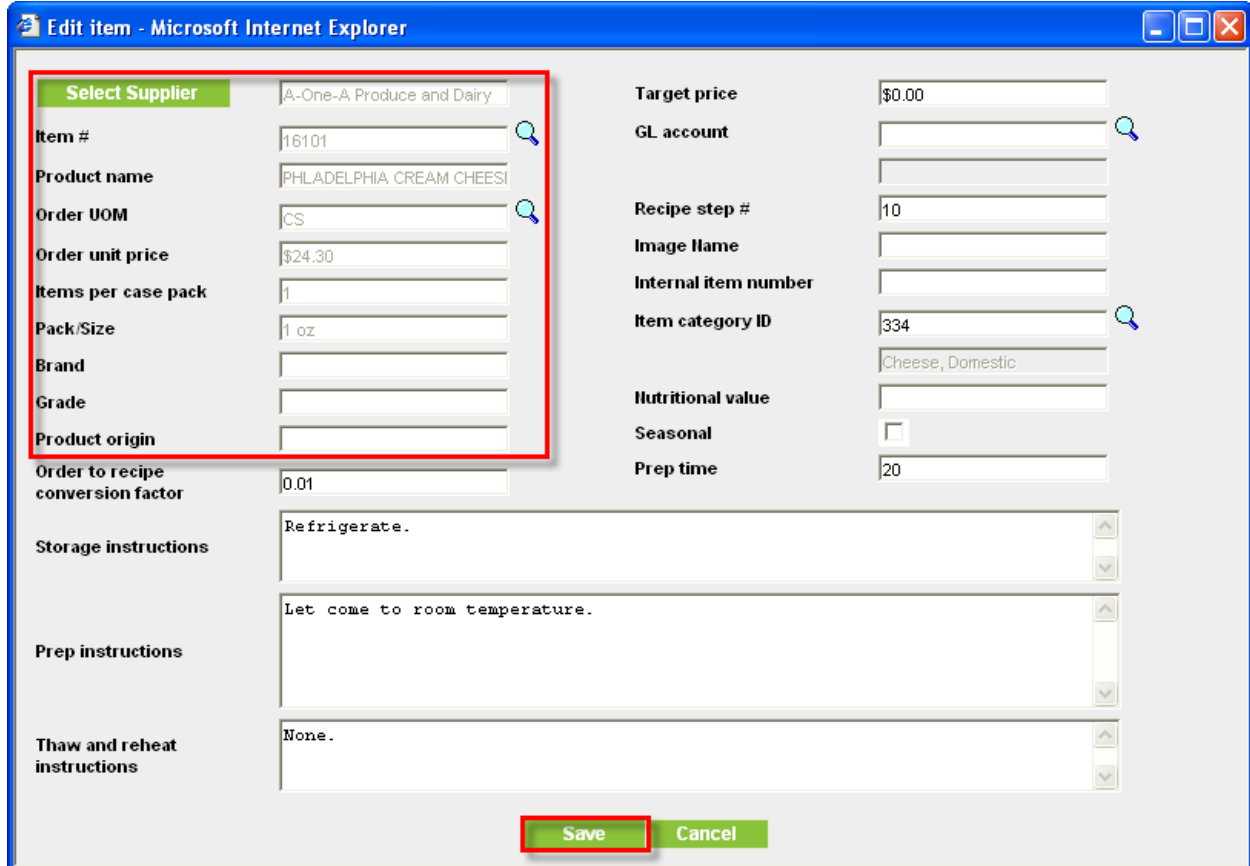
### Edit Item

1. With the recipe loaded, select the item (ingredient) to edit by placing a checkmark in the corresponding box. Only check one item at a time.
2. Click **Edit Item** to open the Edit Item window.

All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	16101 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	PHILADELPHIA CREAM CHEESE A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient	Cheese, Domestic	OZ	8.00	\$24.30	\$24.30	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	66548 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Butter, salted Pacific Foods	Ingredient		CUP	0.25	\$1.75	\$1.75	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0.25

Depending on whether the item is a catalog item or non-catalog item, certain fields are disabled.

- Catalog item information is displayed on the left and is disabled.
- Non-Catalog item information is also displayed on the left but is enabled even the supplier is enabled.



<b>Select Supplier</b>	A-One-A Produce and Dairy	<b>Target price</b>	\$0.00
<b>Item #</b>	16101	<b>GL account</b>	
<b>Product name</b>	PHILADELPHIA CREAM CHEESE	<b>Recipe step #</b>	10
<b>Order UOM</b>	CS	<b>Image Name</b>	
<b>Order unit price</b>	\$24.30	<b>Internal item number</b>	
<b>Items per case pack</b>	1	<b>Item category ID</b>	334
<b>Pack/Size</b>	1 oz	<b>Nutritional value</b>	Cheese, Domestic
<b>Brand</b>		<b>Seasonal</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Grade</b>		<b>Prep time</b>	20
<b>Product origin</b>			
<b>Order to recipe conversion factor</b>	0.01		
<b>Storage instructions</b>	Refrigerate.		
<b>Prep instructions</b>	Let come to room temperature.		
<b>Thaw and reheat instructions</b>	None.		
<b>Save</b>		<b>Cancel</b>	

## Calculations

### Scaling the Recipe

A recipe is created for a certain number of servings. For usage of more than the basic recipe servings, the ingredients need to be increased (or decreased) to match the exact number of the expected usage. There are three fields that do the calculation:

- Recipe yields – (Disabled) The number of servings in the original recipe. This can be edited in Header Update.
- Calculate for # of Servings – The number of servings needed for the expected usage.

- Scale factor – (Disabled) The number used to calculate the increase or decrease.  
(1.0 = servings that are equal to the recipe, 2.0 = twice the servings, .5 = half the servings)
- Load a dish/recipe from the Recipe Menus tab or a new dish/recipe from the Dish/Recipe tab.
- Enter the number of servings required for this usage in **Calculate for # of Servings**. (Example: Original recipe serves 12, usage required is 250 servings)
- Click **Recalculate**. The scale factor is updated. (Example: Scale factor is 20.8333) To serve 250 you need to make this recipe almost 21 times.

**Note:** The Order Quantity is automatically increased to match the scale factor for this event.

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals Recipe Menus Dish/Recipe

Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake  
 Selling price: \$46.38 Cost: \$14.92  
 Recipe type: Recipe Picture:   
 Status: Active

My New Dishes Header Update Update Detail Edit item Update Fax Delete item Create Recipe  
 Copy Recipe Delete Recipe Add Dish to Menu Create PO Add to PO Create REQ Add to REQ  
 Item history Price history Approval Details Notes Attachment Attach Image Print / View  
 Submit Export Import Prep Inst What if

Category name: Lunch Recipe yields: 12 Total prep time: 10 View subrecipe:  GO  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found Calculate for # of Servings: 250.00 Scale factor: 20.8333 Profit percentage: 60 Convert Metric:  Recalculate

	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale unit cost	Scale ext cost	Order UOM	Order Qty	Order unit price	Order ext amt
12ZEN Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	83.33	\$0.16	\$13.35	DZ	7.00	\$1.93	\$13.51
5#	Ingredient		CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.25	\$10.44	BAG	3.00	\$5.01	\$15.03
	Ingredient		CUP	1.50	\$0.45	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	31.25	\$0.45	\$14.16	GAL	2.00	\$7.25	\$14.50
20#	Ingredient		CUP	2.25	\$0.51	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	46.88	\$0.51	\$24.13	LBS	2.00	\$15.60	\$31.20
	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00	\$0.06	GAL	1.00	\$1.25	\$1.25

- Select the items to be included. To select all items, click the **All** checkbox in the column heading. Click **Create REQ** or **Create PO** to create a document for purchasing. The standard e-Procurement Create REQ or Create PO window will open. Continue in the same manner as a regular document created from the Search Results or Order Guide.

**Note:** The **Order Qty** is calculated based on the **Number of servings** and will be used to generate the document. The Order Qty can be modified either here or in the REQ or PO Print / View / Edit.

Catalogs																
Order Guide																
Cart																
REQ																
PO																
In Box																
Approvals																
Recipe Menus																
Dish/Recipe																
Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake			My New Dishes		Header Update		Update Detail		Edit item		Update Fax		Delete item		Create Recipe	
Selling price: \$20.89 Cost: \$14.92			Copy Recipe		Delete Recipe		Add Dish to Menu		Create PO		Add to PO		Create REQ		Add to REQ	
Recipe type: Recipe Picture:			Item history		Price history		Approval Details		Notes		Attachment		Attach Image		Print / View	
Status: Active			Submit		Export		Import		Prep Inst		What if					
First Previous Next Last Refresh			Category name: Lunch			Recipe yields: 12		Total prep time: 10		View subrecipe: <input type="checkbox"/> GO						
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found			Calculate for # of Servings: 12.00		Scale factor: 1		Profit percentage: 30		Convert Metric: <input type="checkbox"/>		Recalculate					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale unit cost			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.3	10690 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	EX LGE AA EGGS 1 DOZEN A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.00	\$0.16			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	White enriched sugar <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	White enriched sugar 5# Sugar Refiners	Ingredient		CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.00	\$0.25			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7	C345DF <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Crisco vegetable oil Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	1.50	\$0.45	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.50	\$0.45			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	15	F910394 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Wheat enriched flour 20# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	2.25	\$0.51	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.25	\$0.51			

## VIEW SUBRECIPE CHECKBOX

A dish can be made up of multiple recipes. You can view, scale and create a PO(s) after displaying the subrecipe's ingredients. Before the subrecipe detail is displayed, the recipe header alone is displayed.

Catalogs																
Order Guide																
Cart																
REQ																
PO																
In Box																
Approvals																
Recipe Menus																
Dish/Recipe																
Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake w/			My New Dishes		Header Update		Update Detail		Edit item		Update Fax		Delete item		Create Recipe	
Selling price: \$33.88 Cost: \$26.06			Copy Recipe		Delete Recipe		Add Dish to Menu		Create PO		Add to PO		Create REQ		Add to REQ	
Recipe type: Dish Picture:			Item history		Price history		Approval Details		Notes		Attachment		Attach Image		Print / View	
Status: Active			Submit		Export		Import		Prep Inst		What if					
First Previous Next Last Refresh			Category name:			Recipe yields: 12		Total prep time: 10		View subrecipe: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GO						
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-2 of 2 found			Calculate for # of Servings: 12		Scale factor: 1.0000		Profit percentage: 30		Convert Metric: <input type="checkbox"/>		Recalculate					
<input type="checkbox"/> All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale unit cost			
<input type="checkbox"/>		RSP0000000046 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Old Fashioned Carrot Cake	Recipe		EA	1.00	\$14.92	\$14.92		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		\$0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/>		RSP0000000047 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Cream Cheese Frosting	Recipe		EA	1.00	\$11.14	\$11.14		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		\$0.00			

1. Place a check mark in the **View subrecipe** checkbox. Click **GO**. This will display all the ingredients of all Subrecipes.

**Note:** the individual ingredients cannot be modified in the Subrecipe view. To modify the ingredients of a Subrecipe, edit the recipe itself.

Welcome Andy Akman | 268- Hilton Irvine Orange County Airport |  Hide Menu  Hide Summary [Show Logo](#) [Home](#) [My Settings](#) [Help](#) [J4 Help](#) [FAQ/Q-Tips](#) [Logout](#)

**Catalogs** | **Order Guide** | **Cart** | **REQ** | **PO** | **In Box** | **Approvals** | **Recipe Menus** | **Dish/Recipe**

**Dish name:** Old Fashioned Carrot Cake w/ [My New Dishes](#) [Header Update](#) [Update Detail](#) [Edit item](#) [Update Fax](#) [Delete item](#) [Create Recipe](#)  
**Selling price:** \$33.88 **Cost:** \$26.06 [Copy Recipe](#) [Delete Recipe](#) [Add Dish to Menu](#) [Create PO](#) [Add to PO](#) [Create REQ](#) [Add to REQ](#)  
**Recipe type:** Dish **Picture:** [Item history](#) [Price history](#) [Approval Details](#) [Notes](#) [Attachment](#) [Attach Image](#) [Print / View](#)  
**Status:** Active [Submit](#) [Export](#) [Import](#) [Prep Inst](#) [What if](#)

[First](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Last](#) [Refresh](#) **Category name:** **Recipe yields:** 12 **Total prep time:** 10 **View subrecipe:**  **GO**  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-17 of 17 found **Calculate for # of Servings:** 12.00 **Scale factor:** 1 **Profit percentage:** 30 **Convert Metric:**  **Recalculate**

<input type="checkbox"/> All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale
<input type="checkbox"/>		RSP0000000046	Old Fashioned Carrot Cake	Recipe		EA	1.00	\$14.92	\$14.92		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3	10690 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	EX LGE AA EGGS 1 DOZEN A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	White enriched sugar <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	White enriched sugar 5# Sugar Retiners	Ingredient		CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	32	W93847 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Chopped Walnuts 5# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	1.00	\$0.56	\$0.56	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	35	Labor	Labor	Ingredient		HR	0.75	\$15.00	\$11.25		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	66801 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Salt Pacific Foods	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	C345DF <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Crisco vegetable oil Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	1.50	\$0.45	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	F910394 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Wheat enriched flour 20# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	2.25	\$0.51	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	19	87G345 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Cinnamon Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.01	\$0.01	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	21	BAK2934 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Baking Soda Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.01	\$0.01	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	30	SC9835 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Carrot Shredded 5# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	3.00	\$0.04	\$0.11	90	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		RSP0000000047	Cream Cheese Frosting	Recipe		EA	1.00	\$11.14	\$11.14		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	16101 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	PHILADELPHIA CREAM CHEESE A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient	Cheese, Domestic	OZ	8.00	\$0.49	\$3.89	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	66548 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Butter, salted Pacific Foods	Ingredient		CUP	0.25	\$0.22	\$0.05	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	20	V483928 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Vanilla flavoring Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.01	\$0.02	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	25	CS2345 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Confectioners' sugar 1 # Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		LBS	1.00	\$0.95	\$0.95		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		Labor	Labor	Ingredient		MIN	5.00	\$1.25	\$6.22		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

### Create PO / Create REQ with Subrecipes

When a dish is loaded to create a PO or REQ, you must click **View subrecipe** checkbox and click **GO** first to display all the ingredients.

**Catalogs** | **Order Guide** | **Cart** | **REQ** | **PO** | **In Box** | **Approvals** | **Recipe Menus** | **Dish/Recipe**

**Dish name:** Old Fashioned Carrot Cake w/ [My New Dishes](#) [Header Update](#) [Update Detail](#) [Edit item](#) [Update Fax](#) [Delete item](#) [Create Recipe](#)  
**Selling price:** \$33.88 **Cost:** \$26.06 [Copy Recipe](#) [Delete Recipe](#) [Add Dish to Menu](#) [Create PO](#) [Add to PO](#) [Create REQ](#) [Add to REQ](#)  
**Recipe type:** Dish **Picture:** [Item history](#) [Price history](#) [Approval Details](#) [Notes](#) [Attachment](#) [Attach Image](#) [Print / View](#)  
**Status:** Active [Submit](#) [Export](#) [Import](#) [Prep Inst](#) [What if](#)

[First](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Last](#) [Refresh](#) **Category name:** **Recipe yields:** 12 **Total prep time:** 10 **View subrecipe:**  **GO**  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-2 of 2 found **Calculate for # of Servings:** 250 **Scale factor:** 20.8333 **Profit percentage:** 30 **Convert Metric:**  **Recalculate**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale	Scale unit cost
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		RSP0000000046	Old Fashioned Carrot Cake	Recipe		EA	1.00	\$14.92	\$14.92		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		\$0.00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		RSP0000000047	Cream Cheese Frosting	Recipe		EA	1.00	\$11.14	\$11.14		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		\$0.00


**Microsoft Internet Explorer**

966- Please check the 'View SubRecipe' checkbox, then click 'Go' before creating a PO or a REQ.

## Profit Percentage

The Profit percentage entry field is used to determine the Selling price. The default is user-defined when the dish/recipe is first created or updated in the Recipe Header Update.

1. Enter the estimated **Profit percentage** and click **Recalculate**.
2. The **Selling price** is calculated and displayed based on the cost multiplied by the Profit percentage. The Selling price and Profit percentage are only temporary values. Change the Profit percentage and Recalculate as many times as necessary to determine the actual Selling price.

Catalogs	Order Guide	Cart	REQ	PO	In Box	Approvals	Recipe Menus	Dish/Recipe									
<b>Dish name:</b> Old Fashioned Carrot Cake <b>Selling price:</b> \$19.40 <b>Cost:</b> \$14.92 <b>Recipe type:</b> Recipe <b>Picture:</b>  <b>Status:</b> Active <a href="#">First</a> <a href="#">Previous</a> <a href="#">Next</a> <a href="#">Last</a> <a href="#">Refresh</a>		<b>My New Dishes</b> Copy Recipe Item history Submit		<b>Header Update</b> Delete Recipe Price history Export		<b>Update Detail</b> Add Dish to Menu Approval Details Import		<b>Edit item</b> Create PO Notes Prep Inst		<b>Update Fax</b> Add to PO Attachment What if		<b>Delete item</b> Create REQ Attach Image		<b>Create Recipe</b> Add to REQ Print / View			
Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found		<b>Category name :</b> Lunch		<b>Recipe yields :</b> 12		<b>Total prep time :</b> 10		<b>View subrecipe :</b> <input type="checkbox"/> GD		<b>Calculate for # of Servings:</b> 250		<b>Scale factor:</b> 20.8333		<b>Profit percentage:</b> 30		<input type="checkbox"/> Convert Metric : <b>Recalculate</b>	

3. Once the Profit percentage and Selling price are determined, you can update these figures in the Header Update window. By updating the information in the Header Update, this will be the default the next time the dish/recipe is used.



[Catalogs](#) [Order Guide](#) [Cart](#) [REQ](#) [PO](#) [In Box](#) [Approvals](#) [Recipe Menus](#) [Dish/Recipe](#)

**Dish name:** Old Fashioned Carrot Cake    **Selling price:** \$20.14    **Cost:** \$14.92

**Convert Metric**   

**Update Header - Microsoft Internet Explorer**

**Update Header**

Recipe type:

Dish/Recipe name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake

Description:

Number of servings:

**Profit percentage:**

Trx currency:

Exchange rate:

**Dish/Recipe price:**

UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale cost
EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	83.33	\$0.00
CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00
CUP	1.50	\$0.45	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	31.25	\$0.00
CUP	2.25	\$0.51	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	46.88	\$0.00
TSP	2.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00
TSP	2.00	\$0.01	\$0.01	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00
TSP	2.00	\$0.01	\$0.01	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00
TSP	3.00	\$0.04	\$0.11	90	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	62.50	\$0.00

## CONVERT METRIC CHECKBOX

It may be that a recipe is written in standard US measurements but the user wants to have it converted into Metric units. In the Unit of Measure setup, metric units are designated as such and a conversion factor is established. Once this is done the conversion can take place.

1. Load the recipe.
2. Place a checkmark in the **Convert Metric** checkbox and click **Recalculate**.

[Catalogs](#) [Order Guide](#) [Cart](#) [REQ](#) [PO](#) [In Box](#) [Approvals](#) [Recipe Menus](#) [Dish/Recipe](#)

**Dish name:** Old Fashioned Carrot Cake    **Selling price:** \$19.40    **Cost:** \$14.92

**Recipe type:** Recipe    **Picture:**

**Status:** Active

Category name: Lunch    Recipe yields:     Total prep time: 10    View subrecipe:

Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found    Calculate for # of Servings:     Scale factor:     Profit percentage:      **Convert Metric**   

All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale cost
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3	10690 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	EX LGE AA EGGS 1 DOZEN A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	83.33	\$0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	White enriched sugar <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	White enriched sugar 5# Sugar Refiners	Ingredient		CUP	2.00	\$0.25	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	C345DF <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Crisco vegetable oil Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	1.50	\$0.45	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	31.25	\$0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	F910394 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Wheat enriched flour 20# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		CUP	2.25	\$0.51	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	46.88	\$0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	66801 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Salt Pacific Foods	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	19	87G345 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Cinnamon Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		TSP	2.00	\$0.01	\$0.01	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	41.67	\$0.00



The **Portion UOM** is now changed to a Metric UOM and made to be display only.

The **Portion qty** is now converted to correspond to the Metric UOM.

**Note:** Those items that are not specifically metric (box, case, each, etc.) are not converted.

	Standard US		Metric	Conversion	Factor
<b>CUP</b>	Cup	<b>LTR</b>	Liter		.24
<b>FOZ</b>	Ounce Fluid	<b>ML</b>	Milliliter		30
<b>LBS</b>	Pound	<b>G</b>	Gram		454
<b>OZ</b>	Ounce	<b>G</b>	Gram		28
<b>PTL</b>	Pint – Liquid	<b>LTR</b>	Liter		.47
<b>QTL</b>	Quart – Liquid	<b>LTR</b>	Liter		.95
<b>TBP</b>	Tablespoon	<b>ML</b>	Milliliter		15
<b>TSP</b>	Teaspoon	<b>ML</b>	Milliliter		5

Catalogs Order Guide Cart REQ PO In Box Approvals Recipe Menus **Dish/Recipe**

Dish name: Old Fashioned Carrot Cake  
 Selling price: \$19.40 Cost: \$14.92  
 Recipe type: Recipe Picture:   
 Status: Active

My New Dishes Header Update Update Detail Edit item Update Fax Delete item Create Recipe  
 Copy Recipe Delete Recipe Add Dish to Menu Create PO Add to PO Create REQ Add to REQ  
 Item history Price history Approval Details Notes Attachment Attach Image Print / View  
 Submit Export Import Prep Inst What if

First Previous Next Last Refresh Category name: Lunch Recipe yields: 12 Total prep time: 10 View subrecipe:  GO  
 Page 1 of 1 / Rows 1-10 of 10 found Calculate for # of Servings: 250.00 Scale factor: 20.8333 Profit percentage: 30 Convert Metric:  Recalculate

All	Sort order	Item #	Prod / Supplier	Ingredient type	Item category	Portion UOM	Portion qty	Unit cost	Ext cost	Yield %	Scalable	Scale qty	Scale unit cost	Scale ext cost
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3	10690 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	EX LGE AA EGGS 1 DOZEN A-One-A Produce and Dairy	Ingredient		EA	4.00	\$0.16	\$0.64	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	83.33	\$0.16	\$13.33
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	White enriched sugar <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	White enriched sugar 5# Sugar Refiners	Ingredient		LTR	0.48	\$1.04	\$0.50	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10.00	\$1.04	\$10.40
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	C345DF <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Crisco vegetable oil Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		LTR	0.36	\$1.89	\$0.68	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7.50	\$1.89	\$14.18
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	F910394 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Wheat enriched flour 20# Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		LTR	0.54	\$2.15	\$1.16	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11.25	\$2.15	\$24.19
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	66801 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Salt Pacific Foods	Ingredient		ML	10.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	208.33	\$0.00	\$0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	19	87G345 <a href="#">More Product Info</a>	Cinnamon Finest Foods Company	Ingredient		ML	10.00	\$0.00	\$0.01	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	208.33	\$0.00	\$0.21

## Add Dish/Recipe to Menu

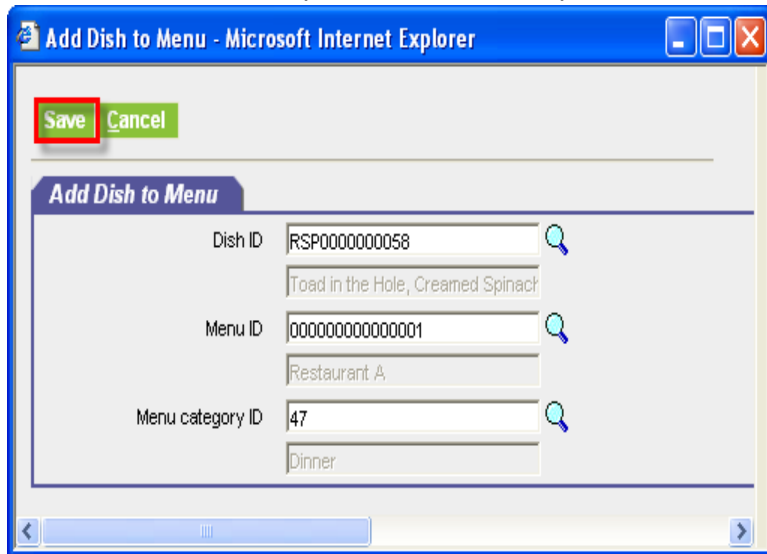
In order for a dish/recipe to be available when searching and using the category path, it has to be added to the menu. You will want to add both dishes and recipes.

### Add Recipe to Menu

1. Load a recipe from the Recipe Menus tab or a new recipe from the Dish/Recipe tab.
2. Click **Add Dish to Menu**. A window will open.

**Note:** This button is also available from the Advanced Search Dish/Recipe List.

3. The loaded *Dish ID* will default or select another.
4. Type in or zoom to select the *Menu ID*.
5. Type in or zoom to select the *Menu category ID*.
6. Click **Save**.



### Add Recipe to Dish

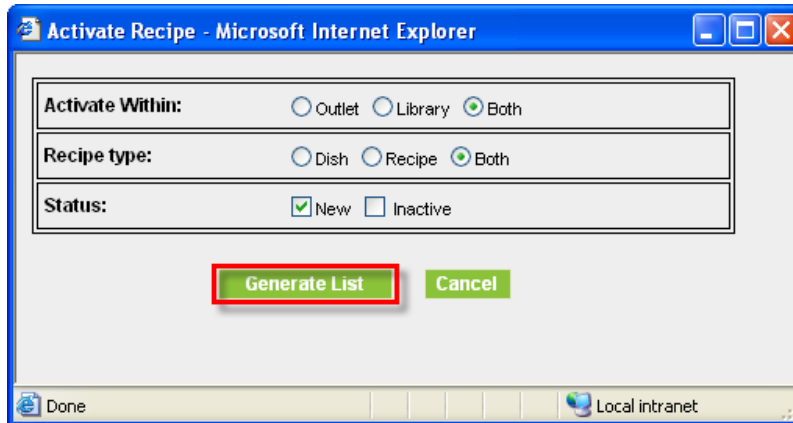
1. Use the Advanced search on the Recipe Menus tab to display the recipes.
2. From the Advanced search result Dish/Recipe list, select the recipe you want to add to a dish.
3. Click **Save**.

## Dish/Recipe Activation

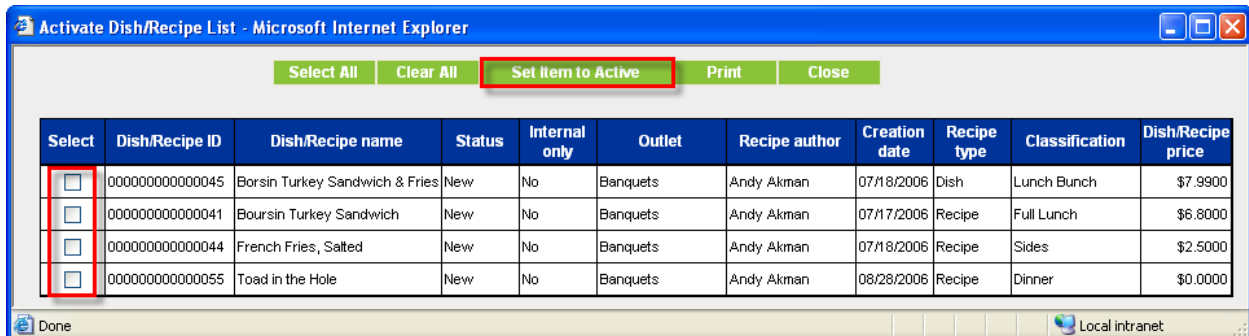
Before a dish/recipe can be made available to generate a REQ or PO, it must be activated.

1. Click **Activate Recipe** from the Recipe Menus tab.
2. From the Activate Recipe window, select what items you want to activate. Select from the three areas:
  - Activate within: Outlet, Library or Both

- Recipe type: Dish, Recipe or Both
  - Status: New or Inactive
3. Click **Generate List** to view the selection.



4. Place a checkmark in the Select box for the dish/recipe to make active.
- Click **Select All** to check all items.
  - Click **Clear All** to remove all the checkmarks.



Select	Dish/Recipe ID	Dish/Recipe name	Status	Internal only	Outlet	Recipe author	Creation date	Recipe type	Classification	Dish/Recipe price
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000000000045	Borsin Turkey Sandwich & Fries	New	No	Banquets	Andy Akman	07/18/2006	Dish	Lunch Bunch	\$7.9900
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000000000041	Borsin Turkey Sandwich	New	No	Banquets	Andy Akman	07/17/2006	Recipe	Full Lunch	\$6.8000
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000000000044	French Fries, Salted	New	No	Banquets	Andy Akman	07/18/2006	Recipe	Sides	\$2.5000
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000000000055	Toad in the Hole	New	No	Banquets	Andy Akman	08/28/2006	Recipe	Dinner	\$0.0000

5. Click **Set Item to Active** to activate the dish/recipes selected. They will now be available in the dish/recipe search.



## Reporting

The eProcurement system offers many predefined reports with the ability to customize the content and publish the report parameter to specified users.

### Report Availability

Existing reports can be made available at three levels:

- Marketplace Wide
- Within a Property/Company
- Individual Person

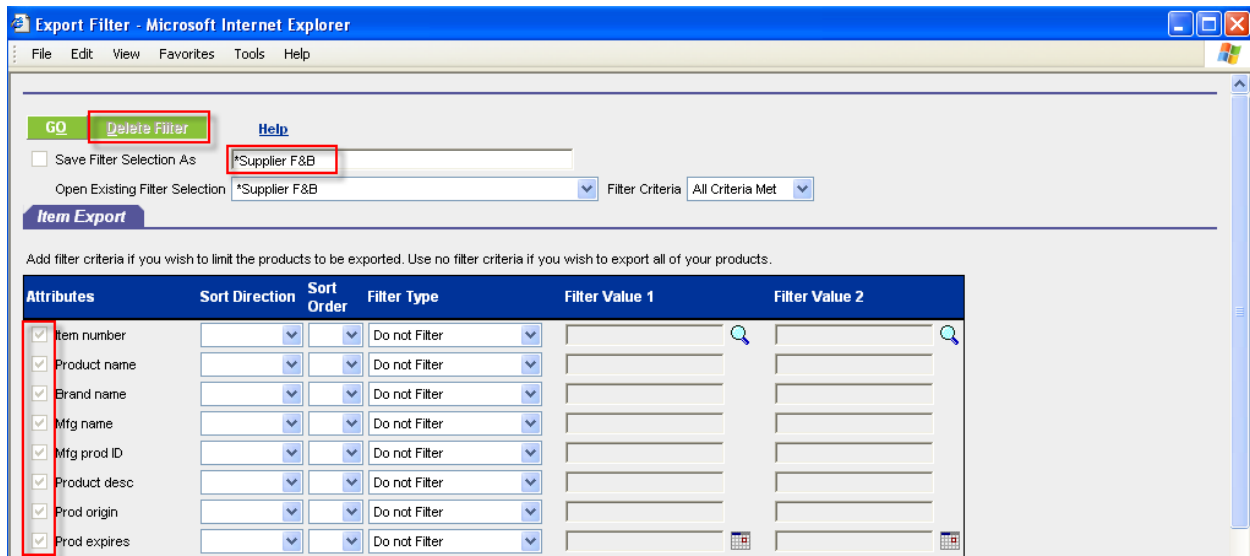
### Marketplace Wide Report

The Item Export filter is an example of a report that is run for the entire marketplace but not able to be edited by an individual user. Notice these report limitations:

- The Delete Filter is disabled.
- The Attributes checkboxes are checked and disabled.
- The Report filter name is prefixed with an \* (asterisk).

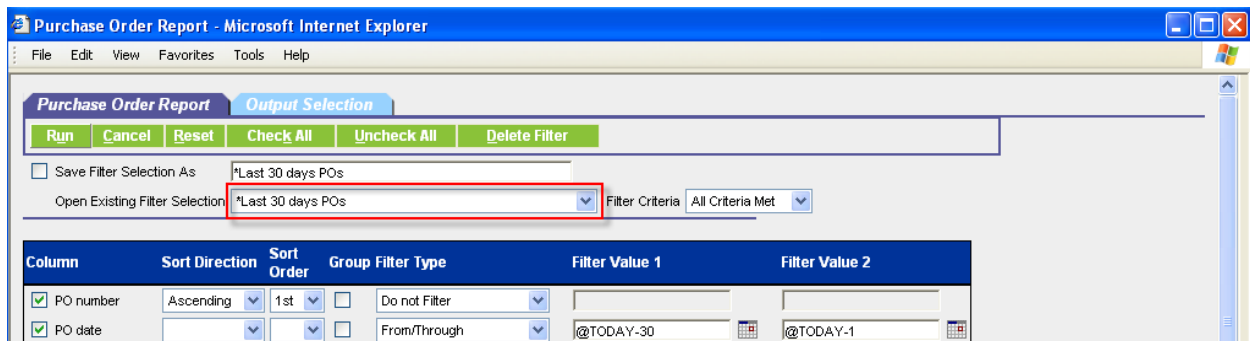
Notice these flexibilities:

- The Sort Direction can be changed.
- The Sort Order can be changed.
- The Filter Type, Filter Value 1 and 2 can be changed.



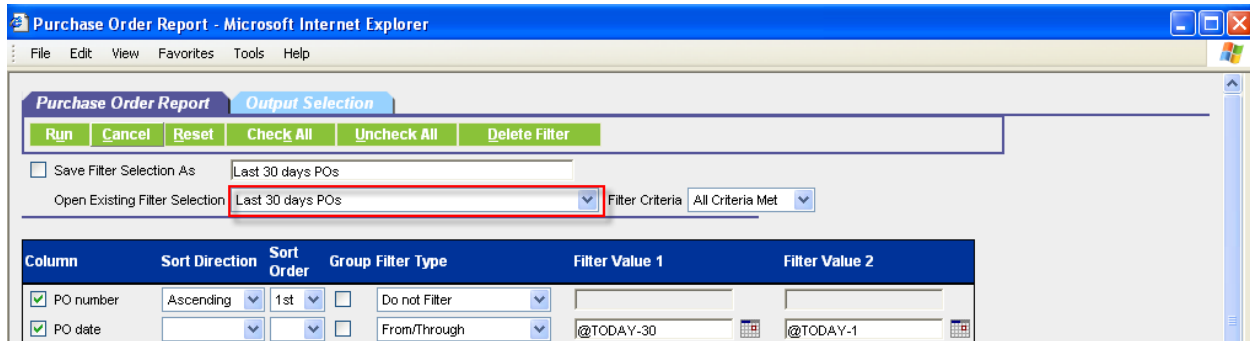
### Within a Property/Company

The Purchase Order report is an example of a report this is available throughout an individual property/company. An individual creates the report parameters with the Filter selection (name) prefixed with an \* (asterisk). This makes the customized report parameter definition available to everyone in the property who has access to this report.



### Individual Person

The Purchase Order report is an example of a report this is available for a single individual property/company. An individual creates the report parameters with no prefix on the Filter selection. This makes the customized report only available to the report creator.



## Report Parameter/Filter Elements

### Buttons

**Run** - When parameters are created or parameters are loaded with a filter selection, click **Run** to run the report and also to save the definition if the *Save Filter Selection As* is populated and checked.

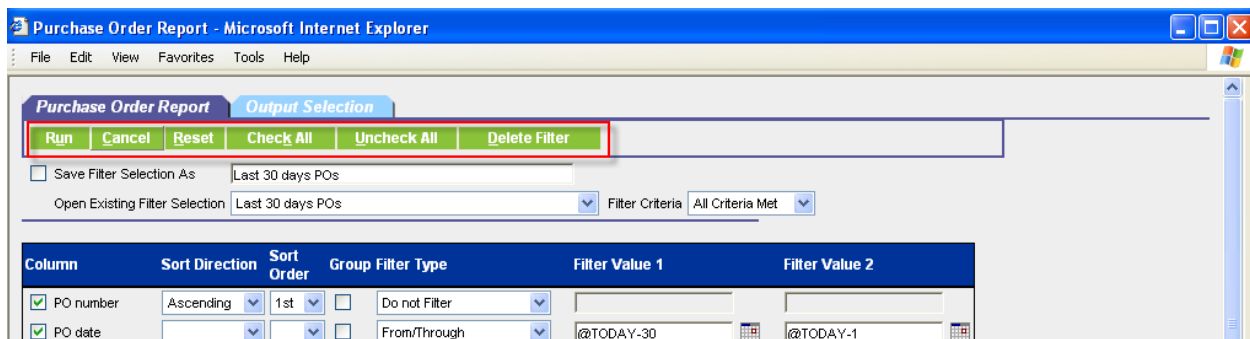
**Cancel** - Click **Cancel** to close the report window.

**Reset** - Click **Reset** to remove all values; check boxes, dropdown values, etc.

**Check All** - Click **Check All** to place a check mark in all the column selection checkboxes. This will include the selected columns on the report.

**Uncheck All** - Click **Uncheck All** to remove the check mark in all the column selection checkboxes.

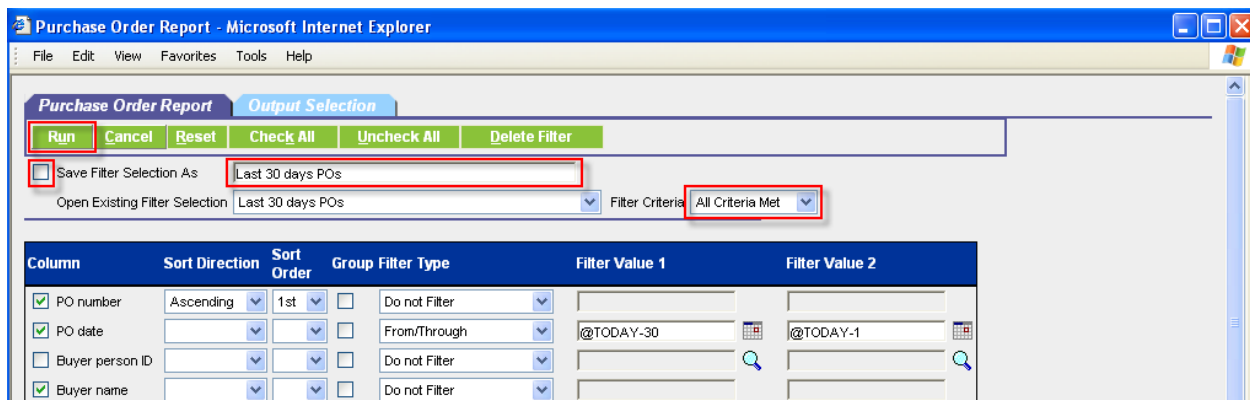
**Delete Filter** - Click **Delete Filter** to delete a filter where you are the owner.



### Save a Report Filter

1. Create a report by making the parameter selections below.
2. Give the report a name by typing it in the *Save Filter Selection As* field.

3. Click the checkbox next to the *Save Filter Selection As* field.
4. Select the Filter Criteria.
  - All Criteria Met = AND
  - Any Criteria Met = OR
5. Click **Run**. The report will open in either an Excel Worksheet or a HTML format. This is described in Output Selection.



## Report Parameters

A report can be defined as granular as you need. Flexibility of each column gives the report creator a powerful set of tools to extract exactly the information needed.

**Note:** The last saved report parameter will be loaded. Use the definition again, modify the definition, select an existing filter selection or click reset to start fresh.

**Columns** - Check the box to include the column on the report.

**Sort Direction** - Select the direction you want this column to sort. Ascending is 1-9, A-Z, Descending is 9-1, Z-A.

**Sort Order** - Used in conjunction with the Sort Direction, the Sort Order tells which column to be the primary, secondary, tertiary sort. For example, you can sort by the Required delivery date first, then the PO status second, and the PO number third.

**Group** - Check the Group checkbox to give a grouping and/or subtotal on this column. Be careful that checking this box makes business sense.

**Filter Type** - Select a filter type to restrict the records returned. This is used in conjunction with the Filter Value 1 and Filter Value 2 fields. Options available are:



- **Equal** – The value in the database must exactly equal the value in Filter Value 1 for the record to be included in the report. The comparison is case sensitive, so for a record to meet the comparison and be included it must have the same text and case.
- **Not equal** – The value in the database must NOT Equal the value in Filter Value 1 for the product to be included in the report.
- **Less than** – The value in the database must be less than the value in Filter Value 1 for the record to be included in the report. When entering monetary values, omit the currency symbol (“\$”).
- **Greater than** – The value in the database must be greater than the value in Filter Value 1 for the record to be included in the report.
- **Greater than or equal to** – The value in the database must be equal to, or greater than the value in Filter Value 1 for the record to be included in the report.
- **Less than or equal to** – The value in the database must be equal to, or less than the value in Filter Value 1 for the record to be included in the report.
- **Like** – The value in the database must contain the text or characters in Filter Value 1.
- **Not like** – The value in the database must NOT contain the text or characters in Filter Value 1.
- **From/Through** –The value in the database must be between, or equal to, the values in Filter Value 1 and Filter Value 2.
- **Is empty or blank** – The value in the database is empty for the record to be included in the report.
- **Is not empty** – The value in the database in Filter Value 1 is anything for the record to be included in the report.
- **In list** – The value in the database must be equal to the multiple items listed in Filter Value 1. Separate the items by a comma. (Only valid in a textbox and editable zoom.)
- **Not in list** – The value in the database must NOT be equal to the multiple items listed in Filter Value 1. Separate the items by a comma. (Only valid in a textbox and editable zoom.)

### **Filter Value 1**

Used in conjunction with the Filter type, this value can be a textbox, calendar, zoom, or dropdown list.

### **Filter Value 2**



Used in conjunction with the Filter type From/Through only. This value can be a textbox, calendar, zoom, or dropdown list.

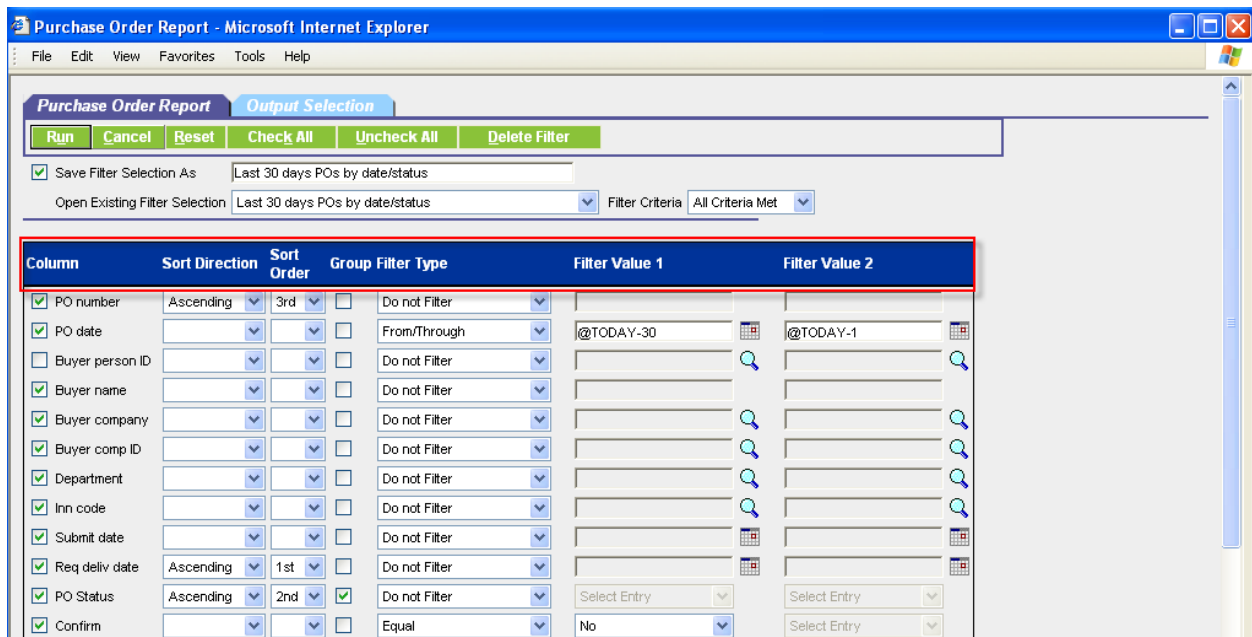
### Token values

In order to use a report multiple times without having to enter the exact date each time, the *Value* fields allow the following tokens. Save these values with your saved report parameter.

- @TODAY = Current system date
- @TODAY+1 = tomorrow, @TODAY-1 = yesterday (24 hours)
- @TODAY+7 = in one wee, @TOADAY-7 = a week ago
- @MONTH\_BEGIN = The first day of the current month
- @MONTH\_END = The last day of the current month

### Note:

- There cannot be any space between @ and the word.
- There can be a space after the word and before the + or -.
- The word can be upper or lower case.



### Output Selection

There are several options for running reports.

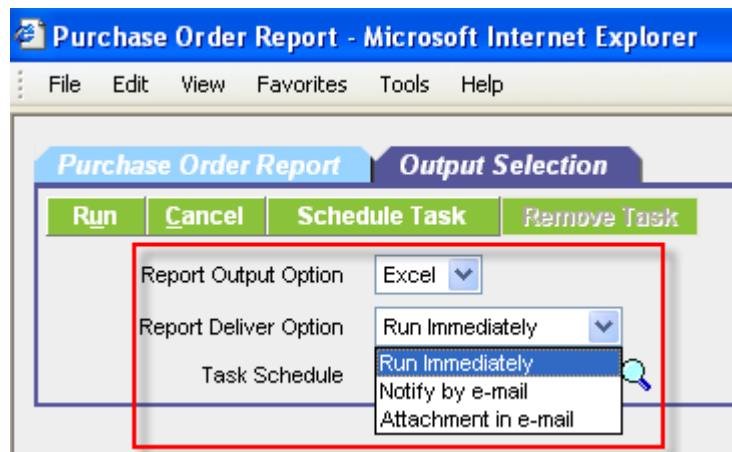
1. A report can be run immediately or scheduled.
2. A report can have an output of an Excel Worksheet or HTML file.
3. A report can be run
  - Immediately and brought back to the computer workstation
  - Sent as an email notification with a hyperlink
  - Sent as an email with an attachment of the file output.

#### Important Notes:

- When a report parameter is saved, the output selection is not saved. It must be selected each time a new report is run.
- Users who want to receive a report via e-mail must have a valid email defined. This is found in My Settings, *Message deliver option*. This must be set to either *Email only* or *Birch Street Msg In Box and email*.
- Each night there is an eProcurement process that updates reporting information. Because running reports is so database intensive, only selected reports produce real-time information. Most reports will have current data from yesterday. The exceptions are reports that need real-time data. They are related to daily Receiving, and Inventory.

#### ***Run a report immediately***

1. Select the *Report Output Option* of either **Excel** or **HTML**.
2. Select the *Report Deliver Option* of **Run Immediately**.
3. *Task Schedule* is not used.



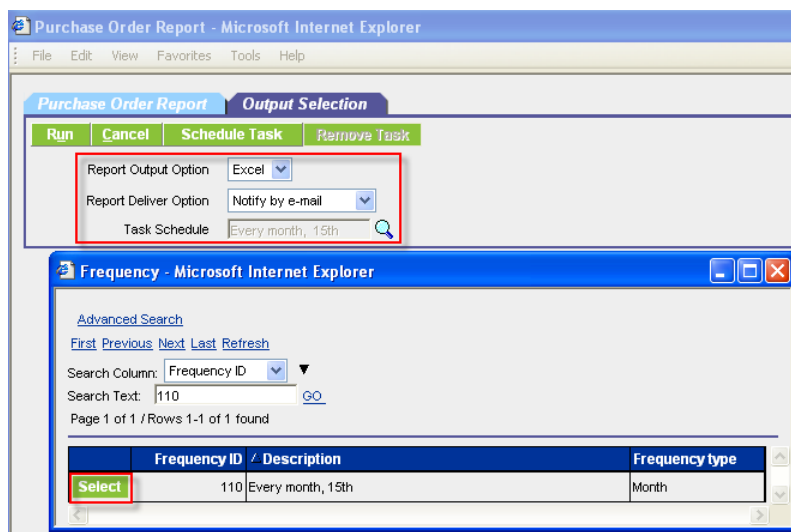
### Run a report immediately and send an email

1. Select the *Report Output Option* of either **Excel** or **HTML**.
2. Select the *Report Deliver Option* of **Notify by e-mail**. This option sends an email notification to the report originator with a link to the report located on the eProcurement system.
3. Or, Select the *Report Deliver Option* of **Attachment in e-mail**. This option sends an email to the report originator with the report attached to the email.
4. *Task Schedule* is not used.

### Schedule a report

Scheduling a report is done exactly like running a report immediately except that a run time (frequency) is also selected.

1. Select the *Report Output Option* of either **Excel** or **HTML**.
2. Select the *Report Deliver Option* of **Notify by e-mail** or **Attachment in e-mail**.
3. Select the *Task Schedule* from the zoom list.
4. Click **OK** on the message “Your report request has been submitted. You will be notified via e-mail when it is complete.”

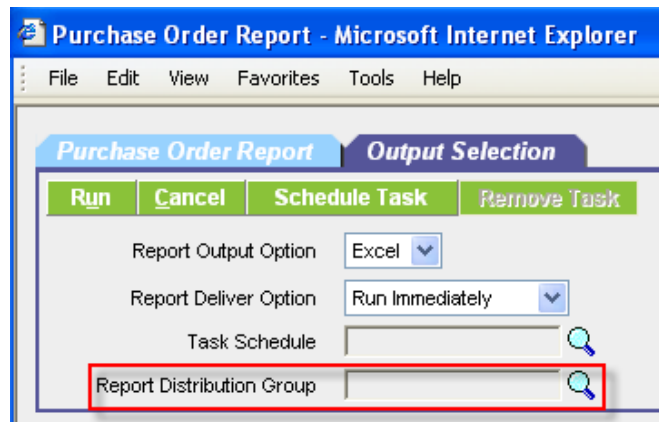


### Report Distribution

Reports can be distributed at three different levels. Most users will only have the option to produce reports for themselves. However, there is an option for selected positions that allow reports to be sent to a group within a property/company or to a group within the entire marketplace.

- **Do not display** the *Report Distribution Group* field. Only send the report to the report creator.

- **Company level workflow groups** Display *Report distribution group* field and only send it to workflow group members within my own property/company.
- **All access** Display *Report distribution group* field and send it to workflow group members throughout the marketplace.



If you have the Report Distribution Group option available to you, contact the system administrator to get instructions for this feature.

## Marketplace Administrator

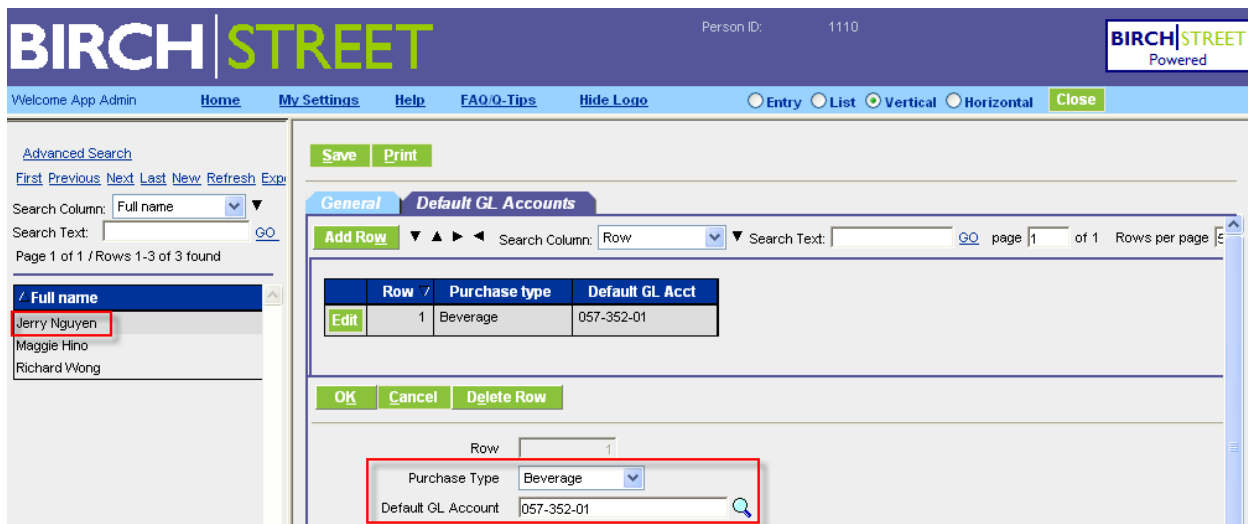
### Admin User Application Setting

#### Default GL Accounts tab

1. Open **Admin User Application Setting** Screen.
2. Load the existing person record.
3. Click **Default GL Accounts** tab.
4. Click **Add Row** (or **Edit** to modify an existing record).
5. Select from the *PurchaseType* dropdown list the type.
6. Zoom or type in a GL Account in *Default GL Account*.
7. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.

The effect is that when a purchase type is selected during Create PO, the defined Default GL Acct will default into the GL Account field.

**Note:** If Default GL Accounts are defined for a person, then the person defaults will supersede the company defaults.



The screenshot shows the 'Default GL Accounts' tab in the system. It features a table with the following data:

Row	Purchase type	Default GL Acct
1	Beverage	057-352-01

Below the table, there are input fields for 'Purchase Type' (set to Beverage) and 'Default GL Account' (set to 057-352-01). The left sidebar shows a search for 'Full name' with results for Jerry Nguyen, Maggie Hino, and Richard Wong.

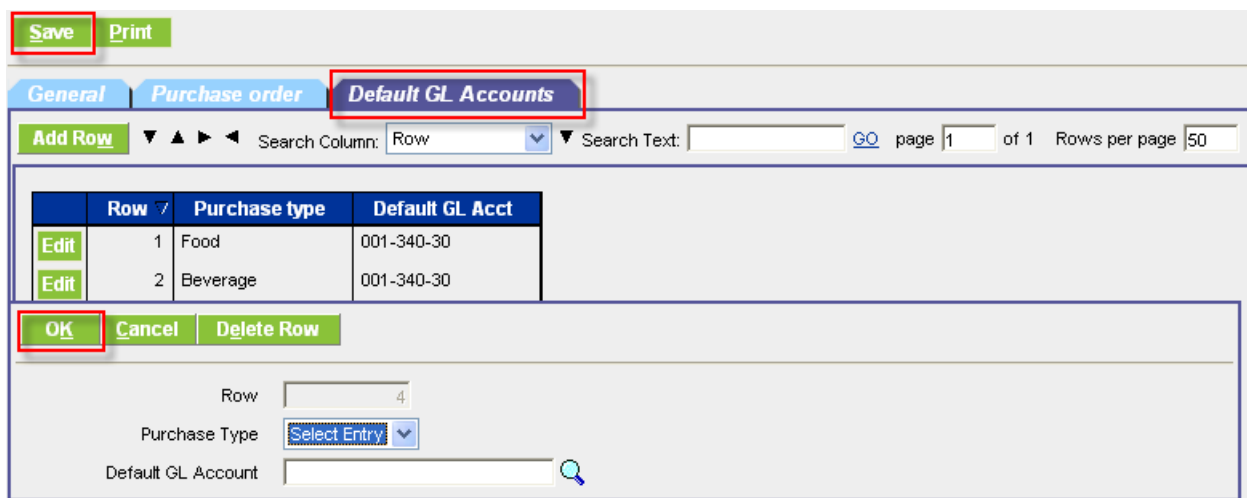
### Company Application Setting

#### Default GL Accounts tab

1. Open **Company Application Setting** Screen.
2. Load the existing company record.
3. Click **Default GL Accounts** tab.
4. Click **Add Row** (or **Edit** to modify an existing record).
5. Select from the *PurchaseType* dropdown list the type.
6. Zoom or type in a GL Account in *Default GL Account*.
7. Click **OK** to save the row. Click **Save** to save the record.

The effect is that when a purchase type is selected during Create PO, the defined Default GL Acct will default into the GL Account field.

**Note:** If Default GL Accounts are defined for a person, then the person defaults will supersede the company defaults.



Save Print

General Purchase order **Default GL Accounts**

Add Row Search Column: Row Search Text: GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

	Row	Purchase type	Default GL Acct
Edit	1	Food	001-340-30
Edit	2	Beverage	001-340-30

OK Cancel Delete Row

Row 4

Purchase Type Select Entry

Default GL Account

## Price Groups

As a supplier, you may want to create different pricing structures for different buyer groups. For example, you may need to replace the base price in the system for a certain group of buyers. The base price remains the same for those not in a price group, but those in the price group see the adjusted price. Volume Price Breaks are then calculated on the different adjusted pricing amounts.

Contact the Marketplace Administrator if you have differing pricing structures. Since pricing is sensitive, it must be done in conjunction with the Marketplace Administrator.

1. Marketplace Administrator creates on behalf of the supplier a Price Group Header record.



2. The Marketplace Administrator selects the Buyer Groups that will be affected by the Price Group.
3. The supplier imports prices associated with the Price Group.

### Price Group Header

The most common setup is for the supplier to replace the item defined in the database with a new price. The Marketplace Administrator creates the Price Group Header record. (The supplier downloads the detail prices.)

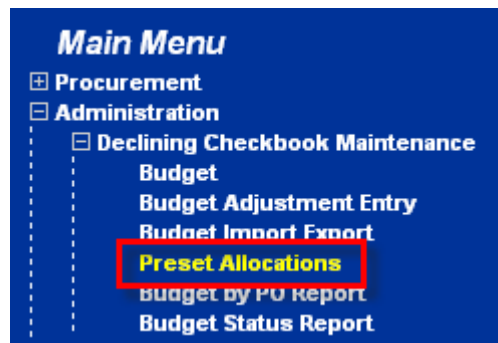
1. Select *Price group type* as *Mark down*.
2. Type in the *Percent value* as 100 (100%).
3. Check the box *Selected supplier items*.
4. Enter or zoom to select the *Currency code*.
5. Click **Save**.



## Preset Allocations Setup

The setup for Preset Allocations is an administrative function.

1. If you have the security rights, from the Main Menu, under *Declining Checkbook Maintenance*, click Preset Allocations.



2. Give the record a description on the **Preset Allocations** tab.
3. Click the **Detail** tab to add the specific allocation distribution.

New Save Save As Delete Print Set Defaults

Preset allocations Detail

Add Row Search Column: Row Search Text: GO page 1 of 1 Rows per page 50

Row	Period #	Department	GL account	Allocation #
1	99999	057 Banquets	057-350-10 Glass	10
2	99999	001 Rooms	001-316-00 Reservation Costs	25
				15

OK Cancel Copy as New Row Delete Row

Row: 1

Period number: 99999 Based on PO

Department: 057 Banquets

GL account: 057-350-10 Glass

Allocation number: 10

4. Click **Add Row** to enter the first allocation.
5. Enter or zoom to select the **Period #** or 99999. A specific period # will allocate the costs to the designated GL Period. Entering 99999 will substitute the 99999 with the current GL period based on the PO required delivery date.

**Notes:**

- If the required delivery date is changed at a later time, the period will NOT be updated. It will remain the period it was when it was first created unless edited manually.
  - The period cannot be prior to the required delivery date. If it is, then the line will display a yellow exclamation mark and cannot be submitted.
6. Enter or zoom to select the **Department** to allocate the costs.
  7. Enter or zoom to select the **GL account** to allocate the costs.
  8. Enter the **Allocation number**. This is the weighted value of the distribution. When the allocation is created, this allocation number for all records will be translated to equal 100%. The Allocation #s do NOT have to equal 100. The system will do that for you. This number could represent any number of groupings such as: number of people, square feet, number of rooms, etc.
  9. Quick editing is available in the grid.

Preset allocations		Detail		
Row	Period #	Department	GL account	Allocation #
<a href="#">Edit</a>	1 99999	057 Banquets	057-350-10 Glass	10
<a href="#">Edit</a>	2 99999	001 Rooms	001-316-00 Reservation Costs	25
<a href="#">Edit</a>	3 99999	002 Telephone	002-371-00 Operating Supplies	15